

МУЛЬТИМЕДИЙНЫЙ
РЕПЕТИТОР



Наталья Мартыненко

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ПОЛНЫЙ КУРС

ПОДГОТОВКА К ЕГЭ



Мультимедийный репетитор

ПИТЕР®

ББК 81.432.1-92
УДК 811.111(075)
М29

Мартыненко Н.

- М29** Английский язык: Полный курс. Мультимедийный репетитор (+CD). — СПб.: Питер, 2013. — 304 с.: ил.
ISBN 978-5-496-00166-3

Данное издание идеально подходит для подготовки к ЕГЭ по английскому языку. Преимущество этого пособия перед другими книгами подобного рода — прилагаемый компакт-диск «Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык», который позволяет организовать самостоятельную работу более эффективно. Программа на компакт-диске автоматически проверяет тренировочные и экзаменационные задания, а также подсчитывает итоговые баллы. Материал в книге и на компакт-диске изложен легко и доступно, что значительно упрощает его изучение. Кроме того, материал полностью соответствует нормативным требованиям по ЕГЭ.

ББК 81.432.1-92
УДК 811.111(075)

Все права защищены. Никакая часть данной книги не может быть воспроизведена в какой бы то ни было форме без письменного разрешения владельцев авторских прав.

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

Введение	7
От издательства	8
Глава 1. Грамматика и лексика	9
Имя существительное (The Noun)	10
Категория числа (The Category of Number).	10
Притяжательный падеж существительных (The Possessive Case/Genitive Case)	21
Артикль. Употребление неопределенного и определенного артикля. Отсутствие артикля (The Article. The Use of the Indefinite and Definite Article. The Absence of the Article)	24
Имя прилагательное. Степени сравнения прилагательных (The Adjective. The Degrees of Comparison).	36
Наречие. Степени сравнения наречий (The Adverb. The Degrees of Comparison)	42
Местоимение (The Pronoun)	47
Личные местоимения (Personal Pronouns)	47
Притяжательные местоимения (Possessive Pronouns)	48
Неопределенные местоимения (Indefinite Pronouns).	49
Относительные местоимения (Relative Pronouns).	54
Вопросительные местоимения (Interrogative Pronouns)	55
There/it	57
Количественные и порядковые числительные (Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals)	61
Дата. Год	64
Конструкция there is/are.	67
Временные формы глагола (Tense Forms)	70

Образование и употребление времен группы Present.	70
Образование и употребление времен группы Past	74
Способы выражения будущего времени (Future Actions) . . .	78
Страдательный залог (The Passive Voice)	82
Упражнения на повторение временных и залоговых форм (Tense and Voice Revision Exercises)	87
Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты (Modal Verbs and Their Equivalents)	93
Согласование времен. Косвенная речь (The Sequence of Tenses. The Reported Speech)	98
Повествовательное предложение в косвенной речи	101
Вопросительное предложение в косвенной речи	101
Повелительное предложение в косвенной речи	102
Условные предложения (Conditional Sentences)	105
Конструкция I wish (If only).	109
Усилительные конструкции.	111
Неличные формы глагола (Verbals)	113
Инфинитив (The Infinitive)	113
Сложное дополнение (The Complex Object)	116
Сложное подлежащее (The Complex Subject)	117
Герундий (The Gerund).	118
Глаголы, используемые с герундием и инфинитивом.	120
Причастие (The Participle).	121
Предлоги времени, места, направления (Prepositions of Time, Place, Movement)	127
Фразовые глаголы (Phrasal Verbs)	144
Словообразование (Word Formation)	157
Порядок слов в предложении. Типы вопросов (The Word Order. Types of Questions)	171

Глава 2. Чтение	180
Часть А	181
Text 1. A Haunted House (by Virginia Woolf)	181
Text 2. The Door in the Wall (by Herbert Wells)	186
Text 3. The Tale of Peter Rabbit (by Beatrix Potter)	191
Text 4. Christmas Every Day (by William Howells).	197
Text 5. The Gift of the Magi (by O'Henry)	203
Text 6. The Magician (by W. Somerset Maugham)	209
Text 7. The Minister's Black Veil (by Nathaniel Hawthorne)	214
Text 8. Sea Fishing in Australia (by Louis Becke).	219
Text 9. The Furniture That Went Mad (by Herbert Wells).	225
Text 10. The Informer (by Joseph Conrad)	231
Часть Б	237
Text 1. The USA	237
Text 2. The Healthy Lifestyle	238
Text 3. Professional Sports	240
Text 4. The British Isles	241
Text 5. Science and Technology in Our Life	242
Глава 3. Говорение	244
Ситуации для монологических высказываний	245
Темы для диалогов	247
Глава 4. Письмо	258
Ключи	263
Ключи к главе 1	264
Имя существительное	264
Имя прилагательное. Степени сравнения прилагательных	267

Наречие. Степени сравнения наречий.	268
Местоимение	268
Количественные и порядковые числительные	269
Конструкция there is/are.	270
Временные формы глагола	271
Страдательный залог.	274
Упражнения на повторение временных и залоговых форм .	274
Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты	275
Согласование времен. Косвенная речь	275
Условные предложения	276
Конструкция I wish (If only).	277
Усилительные конструкции.	278
Неличные формы глагола	279
Предлоги времени, места, направления.	280
Фразовые глаголы	281
Словообразование	282
Порядок слов в предложении. Типы вопросов.	286
Multiple Choice.	286
Ключи к главе 2	287
Часть А	287
Часть Б	292

Приложение 1. Список неправильных глаголов (Irregular Verbs).	293
--	------------

Приложение 2. Использование компакт-диска	297
Установка программы	298
Использование программы	299

ВВЕДЕНИЕ

В данном учебном пособии содержатся все темы кодификатора ЕГЭ по английскому языку для успешной сдачи экзамена. Пособие состоит из книги и диска «Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык (2012)».

Это издание отличается тем, что его использование совместно с диском «Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык (2012)» позволяет более эффективно организовать работу по подготовке и повторению курса английского языка для сдачи ЕГЭ.

Книга содержит правила и теоретическую информацию по программе английского языка, а также тренировочные упражнения. В приложениях даны ответы к упражнениям в книге.

Диск включает в себя:

- ☐ электронный конспект по курсу английского языка;
- ☐ тренировочные и экзаменационные задания;
- ☐ правила и условия проведения ЕГЭ, экзаменационную документацию.

Все материалы на диске и в книге соответствуют нормативным требованиям ЕГЭ. Программа автоматически проверяет тренировочные задания и подсчитывает итоговые баллы, как на экзамене.

Материал в книге и на диске изложен легко и доступно, что значительно облегчает его изучение.

ОТ ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВА

Ваши замечания, предложения и вопросы отправляйте по адресу электронной почты halickaya@minsk.piter.com (издательство «Питер», компьютерная редакция).

Мы будем рады узнать ваше мнение!

На сайте издательства <http://www.piter.com> вы найдете подробную информацию о наших книгах.

ГЛАВА 1. ГРАММАТИКА И ЛЕКСИКА

Имя существительное (The Noun)

Имя прилагательное. Степени сравнения прилагательных
(The Adjective. The Degrees of Comparison)

Наречие. Степени сравнения наречий
(The Adverb. The Degrees of Comparison)

Местоимение (The Pronoun)

Количественные и порядковые числительные
(Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals)

Конструкция there is/are

Временные формы глагола (Tense Forms)

Страдательный залог (The Passive Voice)

Упражнения на повторение временных и залоговых форм
(Tense and Voice Revision Exercises)

Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты
(Modal Verbs and Their Equivalents)

Согласование времен. Косвенная речь
(The Sequence of Tenses. The Reported Speech)

Условные предложения (Conditional Sentences)

Конструкция I wish (If only)

Усилительные конструкции

Неличные формы глагола (Verbals)

Предлоги времени, места, направления
(Prepositions of Time, Place, Movement)

Фразовые глаголы (Phrasal Verbs)

Словообразование (Word Formation)

Порядок слов в предложении. Типы вопросов
(The Word Order. Types of Questions)

Имя существительное (The Noun)

Категория числа (The Category of Number)

Имя существительное — это часть речи, обозначающая предмет или лицо и отвечающая на вопрос *who?* (кто?), *what?* (что?).

Имена существительные бывают исчисляемые и неисчисляемые. Исчисляемые существительные имеют два числа — единственное и множественное.

В английском языке множественное число существительных образуется с помощью окончания **-s**: *a table — tables, a pen — pens, a computer — computers*. В зависимости от предшествующего звука (не буквы) окончание произносится по-разному:

- [s] — после глухих согласных: *clocks, desks, shirts*;
- [z] — после звонких согласных и гласных: *chairs, kitchens, berries*;
- [ɪz] — после свистящих и шипящих: *dances, watches, matches*.

При добавлении окончания нужно соблюдать следующие **правила написания**.

1. Если существительное заканчивается на шипящий или свистящий согласный (**s, ss, z, x, (t)ch, sh**), то к нему добавляется окончание **-es**: *a bush — bushes, a box — boxes, a ditch — ditches*.
2. Если существительное заканчивается на **-y**, перед которой стоит согласная, то **y** меняется на **i**: *a country — countries, a colony — colonies*.

НО если перед **-y** стоит гласная, то замены не происходит: *a play — plays, a day — days*.

3. Если существительное заканчивается на **-f/-fe**, то она меняется на **-ves**: *a leaf — leaves, a wife — wives*. **НО**: *a roof — roofs* (крыша), *a chief — chiefs* (начальник; вождь), *a safe — safes* (сейф), *a belief — beliefs* (вера); *a handkerchief — handkerchiefs/handkerchieves* (носовой платок); *a wharf — wharfs/wharves* (пристань), *a dwarf — dwarfs/dwarves* (гном), *a hoof — hoofs/hooves* (копыто).

4. Если существительное заканчивается на **-o**, то оно принимает окончание **-es**: potatoes (картофель), heroes (герои).

НО: pianos (пианино), photos (фотографии), videos (видео).

Однако есть существительные, образующие множественное число не по общему правилу, — **исключения**:

a man — men (мужчина);	a child — children (дети);
a woman — women (женщина);	an aircraft — aircraft (самолет) (все существительные на — craft);
a tooth — teeth (зуб);	a sheep — sheep (овца);
a foot — feet (ступня);	a swine — swine (свинья);
a louse — lice (вошь);	a trout — trout (форель);
a mouse — mice (мышь);	a salmon — salmon (лосось);
a goose — geese (гусь);	a fish — fish (рыба);
an ox — oxen (бык);	a deer — deer (олень).

Существительные **species** (род, вид), **series** (серия) и **means** (средство) имеют одинаковую форму единственного и множественного числа: a means of transport (транспортное средство) — different means of transport (различные транспортные средства), a species of animals (вид животных) — many species of animals (многие виды животных).

Заимствованные из **латинского** и **греческого** языков существительные сохраняют свои формы множественного числа, присущие данным языкам: a crisis — crises (кризис), a memorandum — memoranda (меморандум), a criterion — criteria (критерий), an alumna — alumnae (выпускница), a stimulus — stimuli (стимул).

Множественное число существительных, состоящих из двух и более основ, как правило, образуется путем присоединения окончания **-s**:

- ❑ к последнему слову, если ни одно из этих слов не является существительным: forget-me-not — forget-me-nots (незабудка), merry-go-round — merry-go-rounds (карусель), round-about — round-about (участок дороги с круговым движением);

- ❑ к существительному, которое является главным в данном слове: mother-in-law — mothers-in-law (теща, свекровь), commander-in-chief — commanders-in-chief (главнокомандующий).

Однако если в существительном присутствуют слова **man** или **woman**, то изменяются оба слова: a woman astronaut — women astronauts, a man gymnast — men gymnasts.

Существительные, употребляющиеся **только** в единственном числе:

- ❑ неисчисляемые:

advice
knowledge
information
money
weather
luggage/baggage
hair (волосы)
(НО **a hair** — волосинка)
behaviour
rubbish
furniture
equipment
accommodation
scenery
business
progress
chaos



Перед ними НИКОГДА
не употребляется **a/an**
(неопределенный
артикл)

Where *is* the money I gave you yesterday? — *It is* on the table.

There *is a* hair in my soup.

Her *hair is* long and curly;

- ❑ на **-ics**: mathematics, economics, gymnastics.

Gymnastics *is* my favourite kind of sports;

- ❑ названия заболеваний: measles (корь), mumps (свинка);
- ❑ игры: billiards (бильярд), draughts (шашки).

Существительное **work (работа)** является неисчисляемым, не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем и множественного числа не имеет. Но в значении «произведение» оно имеет форму множественного числа **works. Works (завод)** имеет форму единственного и множественного числа: a works — works (завод — заводы).

My parents leave home for *work* at 8 a.m.

This famous artist had his best *works* exhibited in an art gallery in New York City.

There is *a works* near this town but I don't know what it produces.

Существительные, употребляющиеся **только** во множественном числе:

clothes (одежда);	earnings (заработок);
trousers (брюки);	wages (зарплата);
glasses/spectacles (очки);	arms (оружие);
scissors (ножницы);	police (полиция);
goods (товар);	cattle (скот);
binoculars (бинокль);	looks (внешность).

I don't like *these* trousers because *they* are blue.

Некоторые существительные имеют разное значение в единственном и множественном числе:

- ☐ paper (бумага), a paper (газета, документ) — papers (газеты, документы);
- ☐ a custom (обычай) — customs (обычаи), customs — таможня;
- ☐ glass (стекло), a glass (стакан) — glasses (стаканы), glasses (очки);
- ☐ experience (опыт), an experience (событие, впечатление) — experiences (события, впечатления);
- ☐ hair (волосы), a hair (волосинка) — hairs (волосинки);
- ☐ people (люди), a people (народ) — peoples (народы);
- ☐ wood (дерево, древесина) — woods (лес).

Could you give me a *glass* of water, please?

I can't remember where I've put my *glasses*.

This vase is made of *glass*.

She doesn't have enough *experience* for that job.

Being invited to the Queen's Masquerade was a memorable *experience* for me.

После таких существительных, обозначающих группу людей, как **family, crowd, staff, class, team, committee, government, crew** и т. п., глагол может следовать в форме единственного или множественного числа в зависимости от того, как мы рассматриваем данную группу — как единое целое или как людей, составляющих ее. Как единое целое рассматриваются также *промежутки времени, суммы денег, расстояния*:

The family *are* sitting at the table now (the members of the family).

The family *is* a very important institution which can give you support and comfort (family as a whole).

Fifty kilometers *is* quite a long distance for a person to walk (distance).

I am afraid that ten dollars *isn't* enough (a sum of money).

Exercises

I. Give the plural form of the following nouns.

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. a story — _____ | 26. a knife — _____ |
| 2. a tooth — _____ | 27. a tragedy — _____ |
| 3. a photo — _____ | 28. a country — _____ |
| 4. a roof — _____ | 29. a woman servant — _____ |
| 5. a spokesman — _____ | 30. a General-in-chief — _____ |
| 6. a flower — _____ | 31. a goose — _____ |
| 7. a bison — _____ | 32. a datum — _____ |
| 8. a policeman — _____ | 33. a child — _____ |

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 9. a month — _____ | 34. an outcast — _____ |
| 10. a species — _____ | 35. a fox — _____ |
| 11. a salmon — _____ | 36. a sheep — _____ |
| 12. a bridge — _____ | 37. a life — _____ |
| 13. a ladybird — _____ | 38. a gadfly — _____ |
| 14. a day — _____ | 39. a spacecraft — _____ |
| 15. a mouse — _____ | 40. a handkerchief — _____ |
| 16. a man — _____ | 41. a salary — _____ |
| 17. a ship — _____ | 42. a passer-by — _____ |
| 18. an ox — _____ | 43. a formula — _____ |
| 19. a door — _____ | 44. a deer — _____ |
| 20. a phenomenon — _____ | 45. a lie — _____ |
| 21. a forget-me-not — _____ | 46. a tomato — _____ |
| 22. a means — _____ | 47. a fellow-passenger — _____ |
| 23. a watch — _____ | 48. a thief — _____ |
| 24. an analysis — _____ | 49. a sister-in-law — _____ |
| 25. a bench — _____ | 50. a party — _____ |

II. Give the plural form of the nouns and sort them out into the following three groups.

Form, torrent, trench, month, bus, aunt, comedy, spirit, fox, colonel, trace, wall, potato, paper, skirt, sandwich, bike, toy, punch, magazine, torch, sock, scale, driver, lace, neck, house, sofa, track, face, beach, path, zoo, message, plate, nurse, lamp, salary, drink.

[s]: ...

[z]: ...

[ɪz]: ...

III. Correct the mistakes in each sentence.

1. Where is my binocular? — It's over there, on the window-sill.
2. Their daughter's favourite fairies-tale are "Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs" and "Cinderella".
3. What a splendid weather today! Let's go on a picnic!
4. This bakery offers various types of breads.
5. My best friend always asks me for an advice but never follows it.
6. I adore autumn when plenty of leafs of different colours lie on the ground.
7. There were a lot of trouts in this pond.
8. Where are my money? — They are in your wallet. I've just checked.
9. If we don't find any cheap accommodations we'll have nowhere to live.
10. Your hairs are very beautiful. What shampoo do you use?
11. The rooves of the houses are covered with snow.
12. This jeans is too tight. I need a bigger size.
13. Some countrys are ready to fight for peace.
14. They've got a lot of different furnitures in their new semidetached house.
15. He's got enough knowledges to enter a university.
16. What a beautiful scenery it is!
17. What flowers do you prefer? — Forgets-me-not.
18. Have you seen my photoes? — Nope.
19. I'll put the keys to my door under the doormat. You'll find it there if you come earlier than me.
20. Are you sure that your datums are correct?
21. What's your favourite mean of travelling?
22. I need another trousers as these are dirty.
23. There is a lot of sheep grazing in the pasture.

24. Where have you left our luggages? — I don't remember. Sorry.

25. Where are the scissors? — Here it is.

IV. Translate the words in brackets into English.

1. I found (две волосинки) in my soup.

2. Are there any (вулканы) in Alaska?

3. Do you believe in the supernatural? — Yes, as science cannot give satisfactory explanations to many natural (явлениям).

4. His (успехи были) insignificant.

5. African (народы) have various traditions and (обычай).

6. Her (волосы имеют) a very intense colour.

7. The (картофель был) too hot for us to eat.

8. How many (олений) have you seen in (этом лесу)?

9. The (лестница) leads to the dungeons of the old castle.

10. You've just told me (отличные новости). I am in a good mood now.

11. You've done a great job! Your (данные) are correct and precise.

12. In search of (жилья) we found a nice flat with all modern conveniences.

13. There isn't enough (места) for all the (мебели) that you want to put here.

14. His (советы) didn't help us at all.

15. They worked out their own (критерии) according to which they hired employees.

16. This mathematician's (формулы) are inaccurate.

17. I don't understand why you have to work so hard. Your (зарплата) isn't high.

18. Wow! So (много мебели)!

19. They have been breeding (быков) for 7 years already.

20. Who says that (женщины-водители) are a real disaster on the road?

V. Insert is/are, was/were, has/have.

1. The goods they sold me last week ... fresh.
2. The information you gave us ... invaluable. Thanks for your assistance.
3. Where ... your spectacles?
4. His wages ... rather low. He can hardly make two ends meet.
5. The news ... comforting. We hope that he is safe and sound.
6. Your clothes ... on the upper shelf of the wardrobe in the bedroom.
7. Too much salt ... bad for our health.
8. 150 mile ... quite a distance for him to cover!
9. Your pyjamas ... so colourful!
10. The scissors ... so heavy! I can't hold them in my hand. Do you have another pair?
11. There ... so much water in the jug but now there ... not a drop of it. Somebody must have drunk it all.
12. Her good looks ... an object of envy of all the girls in the neighbourhood.
13. The police ... looking for Mr. Scott's murderer everywhere now.
14. Be careful! The stairs ... steep.
15. Your scales ... inaccurate.
16. Chickenpox ... a typical children's disease.
17. The chocolates ... a jelly filling and ... really delicious.
18. The team ... not played well recently. That's why the trainer is disappointed.
19. Two thousand dollars ... not enough to buy even a small flat.
20. Billiards ... played in many countries of the world.
21. If the weather ... fine tomorrow, we'll go to the country.
22. His progress ... impressive: he's got the top marks in all the subjects!
23. Physics ... a difficult subject for some pupils.

24. Where ... my cattle?

25. Measles ... highly contagious.

VI. Put the sentences into the plural where possible.

1. I need your advice immediately.

2. The city has a cinema and a theatre.

3. Where have you bought such a splendid dress? I like it so much that I envy you a bit.

4. There was a mouse in the house and it scared everyone.

5. A leaf on the bush has become green.

6. I can't take this money.

7. This mountain is comparatively low, although it's the highest in the region.

8. The three brothers are engaged in the investigation of a supernatural phenomenon.

9. My granny had a swine and a goose.

10. I have bought a paper today but I haven't read it yet.

11. A crisis occurs every now and then in every country.

12. There is a deer in this forest. Have you ever seen it?

13. A tribal chief is always the wisest person in the tribe.

14. Her son-in law is only a fisherman but he works really hard to maintain his family.

15. My watch has stopped. Can you repair it?

VII. Put the sentences into the singular where possible.

1. She had unforgettable experiences while travelling around the world.

2. We saw aircraft flying high in the sky.

3. You've been walking for a long time. Your feet must be sore.

4. At the museum we saw some very rare animal species which were about to die out.

5. Our cats failed to catch the mice that lived in our house.
6. There were some glasses in the cupboards in the kitchen.
7. There are a lot of means of travelling but I prefer travelling by plane.
8. His longing for achieving something in life gave him powerful stimuli to work harder and enter the university.
9. Lice posed a problem to the public health when the standards of hygiene were very low.
10. She prefers riding on merry-go-rounds.
11. There used to be some cement works in that region.
12. Personal crises hardly ever affect his public life — he always remains active and responsible.
13. There were children playing in the yards in the evening
14. I'll put these books and magazines onto those shelves.
15. Scales are a machine used to weigh people and objects.

VIII. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Его советы, как всегда, оказались ценными и полезными.
2. Почему ты так пристально смотришь на эти ворота?
3. Возьми эти деньги и купи себе яблок.
4. Какие предметы ты изучаешь в школе?
5. Какие красивые карие глаза!
6. Вдруг мы увидели в небе три самолета.
7. В национальных парках и заповедниках водятся зубры.
8. Все его богатства не спасли его от тюрьмы.
9. Вся его одежда была мокрой, так как он попал под дождь.
10. У нас совсем не осталось картофеля дома. Не мог бы ты купить немного?
11. Какие новости? — Нет новостей. — Отлично! Отсутствие новостей — хорошая новость.

12. Ее ступни так болели, что она не могла идти дальше.
13. Они сделали два анализа, но ни один из них не был точным.
14. Эти ножницы не очень острые.
15. Акробатика — это ее любимый вид спорта.

Притяжательный падеж существительных (The Possessive Case/Genitive Case)

Для обозначения принадлежности предмета в английском языке употребляется притяжательный падеж существительных, отвечающий на вопрос *whose?* (чей?). Одушевленные и некоторые неодушевленные существительные могут употребляться в форме притяжательного падежа.

Притяжательный падеж существительных в единственном числе образуется с помощью **-’s**:

the boy**’s** bike — велосипед мальчика;

Mary**’s** pencil case — пенал Марии.

Притяжательный падеж существительных во множественном числе образуется с помощью апострофа «’» после окончания **-s**:

the students**’** books — книги студентов;

the pupils**’** bags — сумки учеников.

Если множественное число существительного образуется не с помощью окончания **-s**, то в притяжательном падеже к нему добавляется **-’s**:

the fishermen**’s** rods — удочки рыбаков;

the women**’s** clothes — одежда женщин.

Притяжательный падеж существительного, состоящего из нескольких слов, или целой группы образуется с помощью **-’s**, добавляемых к последнему слову:

the father-in-law**’s** car — машина свекра;

my best friend Liza**’s** magazine — журнал моей лучшей подруги Лизы.

Если же один предмет принадлежит двум или более лицам, то окончание прибавляется к последнему:

Lily and Mike's wedding — свадьба Лили и Майка (их общая свадьба);

НО: Jo's and Helen's books — книги Джо и Хелен (у каждого свои книги).

Притяжательный падеж имеют также некоторые неодушевленные существительные:

- ❑ обозначающие время: a year's work (**a** относится к **year**, а не к work) — годовая работа, two weeks' trip (two weeks — множественное число, поэтому без неопределенного артикля) — двухнедельная поездка;
- ❑ с названиями стран и городов, а также со словами country, world: the world's economy (мировая экономика), the country's biggest event (самое большое событие страны), London's theatres (театры Лондона).

Артикль в данном случае употребляется только перед нарицательными существительными, которым принадлежит следующий за ним предмет;

- ❑ с наречиями: today's newspaper (сегодняшняя газета), yesterday's news (вчерашние новости);
- ❑ в устойчивых выражениях: for God's sake (ради Бога), at a stone's throw (близко).

Притяжательный падеж неодушевленных существительных образуется с помощью предлога *of*: the corner of the room (угол комнаты), the top of the page (верхняя часть страницы).

Exercises

I. Rewrite the following word combinations using 's/s' where possible.

1. the bedroom of my parents.
2. the trousers of their dad.
3. the branches of the trees.

4. the crisis of the world.
5. the selected works of Shakespeare.
6. the name of the man we met last week.
7. the destruction of the ozone layer.
8. the garden of my granny.
9. the journey of the Johnsons.
10. the large windows of the room.
11. the pictures of the book.
12. the doors of the house.
13. the treasure of the country.
14. the newspaper of last month.
15. the husband of my sister-in-law.
16. the birthday of her best friend Tanya.
17. the wall of the building.
18. the presents of the children.
19. the revolving doors of the supermarket.
20. the title of the book that I bought yesterday.

II. Translate into English.

1. They wanted to have a (двухмесячный) vacation.
2. To have your hair cut you go to the (парикмахерскую).
3. (Прибыль компании) depends on the (работы служащих).
4. (Ножка стула) broke under (весом нашей тетушки).
5. My mother gave me (кольцо с бриллиантом своей прабабушки).
6. Last week she was at the (доктора) and he told her that she needed an operation.
7. The (реакция правительства) to the tax rise bill was rather unclear.

8. If you need some medicines you go to the (аптеку).
9. (Решение их родителей) surprised us all.
10. It was (ничье больше решение), only mine.
11. (Команда корабля) were all on deck on the (приказу капитана).
12. Yesterday they had a party at (моего друга).
13. (Вчерашние новости) perplexed us all.
14. We were immensely amazed at (поведением Марка) at the party.
15. The market is really close to our house — at a (двух шагах).
16. As it was (ничей зонт) I took it.
17. (Ради Бога), stop talking!
18. Eurovision is one of (самых больших международных событий Европы).
19. Yesterday they set off for a (четырёхдневную) trip to Berlin.
20. To buy some bread you go to the (булочную).

Артикль. Употребление неопределенного и определенного артикля. Отсутствие артикля (The Article. The Use of the Indefinite and Definite Article. The Absence of the Article)

Неопределенный артикль употребляется:

- ☐ только с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе:
a table, **a** book, **a** university;
- ☐ если исчисляемое существительное является частью составного именного сказуемого:
My mother is **a** teacher;
- ☐ если предмет упоминается впервые:
I have received **a** letter from my sister yesterday;
- ☐ если перед существительным стоит описательное прилагательное:
They spoke about **a** very interesting case which Mr. Wonderhouse had in his surgical practice;

- ☐ в предложениях типа This is a... . It's a... . I've got a...:

This is **a** boy. It's **a** cat. I've got **a** sister;

- ☐ в выражениях типа: twice **a** week — два раза в неделю, 50 pence **a** round — 50 пенсов за фунт, 800 km **an** hour — 800 км в час;

- ☐ в некоторых устойчивых выражениях:

in a loud/low voice — громко/тихо;

to tell a lie — сказать неправду, солгать;

as a result — в результате;

to be at a loss — быть в растерянности;

it's a shame — какой позор/как жаль;

it's a pity — жаль;

to have a good time — хорошо проводить время;

in a hurry — в спешке;

to have an early night — рано ложиться спать;

to take a nap — вздремнуть;

to give smb. a hand — помочь кому-либо;

to be in a good/bad mood — быть в хорошем/плохом настроении;

to keep an eye on smb. — присматривать за кем-либо.

Определенный артикль употребляется:

- ☐ если предмет упоминается во второй раз и собеседники знают, о чем идет речь:

I saw *a girl* yesterday. *The girl* was crying bitterly;

- ☐ если существительное в единственном числе употребляется для обозначения целого класса данных предметов:

The dog is a very clever animal;

НО перед существительным, употребляемым в этом значении во множественном числе, артикль опускается:

Dogs are very clever animals.

- ❑ если существительное употребляется с конкретизирующим определением:

Is that *the man we saw yesterday*? (Это тот человек, которого мы видели вчера?);

- ❑ если речь идет об уникальном, единственном в своем роде предмете: the sun, the ground, the moon, the sky;

- ❑ в некоторых устойчивых сочетаниях слов:

to tell the truth — говорить правду;

on the one hand — с одной стороны;

on the other hand — с другой стороны;

on the whole — в целом;

to play the piano (любой музыкальный инструмент) — играть на пианино;

it's out of the question — об этом не может быть и речи;

in the original — в оригинале;

the other day — на днях;

to be on the safe side — на всякий случай;

in the twilight — в сумерках;

in the morning/afternoon/evening — утром/днем/вечером;

in the daytime — в дневное время;

in the dark — в темноте.

Употребление артикля с именами собственными:

- ❑ артикль не употребляется перед именами собственными и фамилиями: Mike, Smith, Hilary, Petrov;

- ❑ определенный артикль употребляется для обозначения всей семьи:

The Johnsons are visiting us tonight;

- ❑ неопределенный артикль употребляется перед именем собственным в значении «некий, какой-то» или «один из, представитель рода/семьи»:

A Mr. Smith is waiting for you outside. — Некий мистер Смит ждет вас снаружи.

He is definitely my son, a Davidson. — Он определенно мой сын, один из Дэвидсонов.

Употребление артикля с географическими названиями:

Артикль НЕ употребляется с названиями:

- ❑ городов, стран: London, Paris, Moscow, Stockholm (**НО:** the Hague), Poland, Chile, Austria (**НО:** the Crimea, the Congo, the Caucasus, the Netherlands, the Argentine (**НО:** Argentina)).

Если в названии страны содержатся слова Republic, States, Kingdom, Federation, то определенный артикль употребляется: the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Russian Federation, the Republic of Haiti;

- ❑ улиц, проспектов, площадей: Downing Street, Fifth Avenue, Trafalgar Square;
- ❑ отдельных островов и горных вершин: Tahiti, Madagascar, Elbrus, Santa Maria, Everest.

Артикль употребляется с названиями:

- ❑ рек, озер, водоемов, морей, океанов: the Nile, the Ladoga, the Black Sea, the Indian Ocean.

НО если перед названием озера употребляется слово Lake, то артикль опускается: the Onega = Lake Onega;

- ❑ сторон света: the north, the south, the east, the west, the north-west.

НО: *the north of England* (север Англии) — northern England (северная Англия);

- ❑ пустынь, групп островов, архипелагов, горных цепей: the Kalahari, the Andes, the Antilles, the Maldives;
- ❑ кораблей и поездов: the Queen Elizabeth (ship), the Flying Scotsman (train);
- ❑ газет (кроме иностранных изданий): The Times, The Guardian.

НО: Izvestia, Pravda, Die Welt, Der Tagesspiegel, La Stampa, La Gazzetta dello Sport.

Артикль не употребляется в следующих случаях.

- ❑ При обращении:

Children, learn this poem by heart!

- ❑ Если перед существительным стоит указательное, притяжательное или вопросительное местоимение:

I have never seen his parents. I don't like this doll. What girl are you talking about?

- ❑ С абстрактными (love, patience, irritation) или вещественными (bread, copper, juice) существительными в общем значении:

Patience is a very noble trait of character that helps to overcome difficulties. Copper is used to produce wire. (Медь используется для производства проволоки.)

НО: в конкретной ситуации/заданном контексте эти существительные употребляются с определенным артиклем, а если им предшествует описательное прилагательное — то с неопределенным.

The patience *he had* wasn't enough to cope with the children. (Терпения, которое у него было, не было достаточно, чтобы справиться с детьми.)

He was overwhelmed by **a slight** irritation. (Им завладело чувство легкого недовольства.)

- ❑ В некоторых устойчивых выражениях:

on average — в среднем;

on purpose — нарочно;

by chance — случайно;

by mistake — по ошибке;

by name — по имени;

to learn by heart — выучить наизусть;

for hours — часами;

for ages — целую вечность;

at first sight — с первого взгляда;

on deck — на палубе;

on board (a plane) — на борту (самолета);

to travel by bus/by car/by boat/by train/by plane — путешествовать автобусом/машиной/пароходом/поездом/самолетом;

at dawn/at sunrise — на рассвете;

at dusk/at sunset — на закате;

at night — вечером; ночью;

from dawn till dusk — от рассвета до заката;

from morning till night — с утра до вечера;

night and day — и днем и ночью; постоянно;

to play football/basketball (спортивные игры) — играть в футбол/баскетбол;

to take pleasure in — получать удовольствие от;

to give/bring pleasure — доставлять удовольствие;

to be in danger/out of danger — быть в/вне опасности;

to be in high/low spirits — быть в хорошем/плохом настроении.

Употребление артикля с существительными *school, university, college, church, hospital, prison, bed*

- ❑ Если эти учреждения используются по своему назначению (*school/university/college* — для учебы, *church* — для богослужений, *prison* — для отбывания наказания), то артикль со словами не употребляется:

My granny goes *to church* every Sunday.

He was put *in prison* for murder.

My cousin goes *to school* 5 days a week.

- В других значениях с этими существительными употребляется **a** или **the**, в зависимости от контекста:

There is *a school*, *a church* and *a prison* in this town.

Mike went *to the prison* to visit his brother.

Tony's mother went *to the school* to talk to his teachers.

- Если (a) **bed** рассматривается как постель, то артикль не употребляется, а если (b) как предмет мебели — употребляется:

a) I usually go *to bed* at 11 p. m.;

b) There was a suitcase *on the bed*.

Exercises

I. Insert the articles where necessary.

1. — Where did you stay when you were in ... USA? — At ... Hilton.
2. — What ... newspapers and ... magazines do you prefer? — I read ... lot of ... different newspapers and magazines, such as ... Guardian, ... Washington Post, ... Der Spiegel, ... Pravda. — Can you speak ... English and ... German so well? — Of course I can.
3. He isn't ... professional basketball player but he can play ... basketball very well.
4. On ... deck ... Aurora there were over five hundred passengers.
5. After ... operation ... her life was out of ... danger.
6. After ... her nervous breakdown she took ... pleasure in ... gardening that brought her ... calm and ... serenity.
7. On ... whole, ... your son's answer was quite satisfactory.
8. ... Mandy was in such ... hurry that she forgot to put on ... her coat and went out.
9. In ... twilight ... castle stood out rather obscurely.
10. Fortunately, ... teacher was in ... good mood and didn't tell anyone off.
11. On ... one hand, you are right and I agree with you, but on ... other hand, I can't just go and apologize to her for what I've done. I'm sorry.

12. You are not going anywhere! It's out of ... question!
13. ... moon in ... sky was bright and ... streets were moonlit.
14. I've got ... hamster. ... hamster is funny.
15. How much do ... pears cost? — Five dollars ... kilo.
16. Being tired I had ... light supper and then had ... early night.
17. She said in ... loud voice "Shut up!"
18. ... snake is ... very venomous reptile.
19. Is it ... girl that called you ... names?
20. ... last week I saw ... very interesting couple — ... man and ... woman. ... man was laughing hard, ... woman was crying bitterly.
21. I met her at ... supermarket by ... chance.
22. ... Drakes can afford to go on ... holidays twice ... year.
23. They fell in ... love at ... first sight.
24. We set out at ... dawn and arrived at ... destination only at ... dusk.
25. In ... solar system there are nine planets.
26. ... my parents are ... doctors, ... your parents are ... teachers. What's ... your sister? — She is ... student.
27. He studied really hard and as ... result he entered ... Moscow State University without ... difficulty.
28. To make ... living you'll have to toil from ... morning till ... night.
29. On ... average ... women work more than ... men but earn much less.
30. After ... dinner he decided to take ... nap.
31. You've done it on ... purpose! Now I know it for ... sure.
32. After another failure he returned in ... low spirits.
33. ... boy, Jack by ... name, rescued ... kitten from two fierce bulldogs that were on ... point of devouring it.
34. To be on ... safe side, she took ... umbrella.

35. We could see nothing in ... dark.
36. I prefer to travel by ... train rather than by travel by ... plane. It's much safer.
37. I took ... my children to ... zoo ... other day.
38. Could you please give me ... hand? I can't do ... this task on my own.
39. ... lot of ... species of ... animals and ... birds are in ... danger of ... extinction nowadays.
40. He could stare at ... this picture for ... hours.
41. It's ... shame that you still don't know when ... your exams begin!
42. He knew that if he told her ... truth she would break down, so he made up ... his mind to tell her ... lie.
43. I asked ... my neighbour to keep ... eye on ... my son while I'm at ... work.
44. After ... few mishaps in ... her life she was at ... loss and didn't know what to do and who to turn to for ... help.
45. ... students were made to read ... Poe in ... original.
46. I went to ... library to take ... book to read.
47. Do you know that ... dolphins having ... fins and ... tail are not ... fish?
48. When ... police stopped ... my friend he was driving at ... speed of 60 miles ... hour.
49. ... my cousin has ... music lessons once ... week.
50. There was ... book on ... shelf. ... book wasn't interesting but ... its cover was colourful.

II. Insert the articles where necessary.

1. ... Netherlands is ... lowland country.
2. Where are you from? — I'm from ... Cardiff, ... Wales.
3. ... Irish Sea separates ... Ireland from ... Great Britain.
4. ... Berlin is ... capital of ... Germany.

5. ... Russian Federation is ... world's biggest country with ... Moscow as ... its capital.
6. ... her dream is to visit ... island of ... Tenerife which is one of ... Canary isles.
7. ... Sahara is ... desert, that's why there are only ... sands stretching for ... thousands of ... miles and ... heat there.
8. ... Highlands are ... mountainous region in ...Scotland.
9. ... Madagascar is quite ... large island near ... Africa and ... its capital is ... Antananarivo.
10. ... Hague is ... city in ... Holland.
11. ... Greece is in ... south of ... Europe, that's why it's very warm there.
12. ... Western Europe is ... highly developed region of ... world.
13. ... Britain's official name is ... United Kingdom of ... Great Britain and ... Northern Ireland.
14. ... Suez Canal connects ... Mediterranean Sea with ... Red Sea.
15. ... Andes are in ... South America.
16. ... Eastern Europe is represented by such countries as ... Russia, ... Ukraine and ... Belarus.
17. ... Amazon flows into ... Atlantic Ocean.
18. Do you know where ... Maldives are situated? — Yes, in ... Indian Ocean.
19. Could you show me ... Lebanon on ... map? — I don't think so. I am not good at ... geography.
20. ... Mississippi is ... longest river in ... North America. Am I right?
21. Did you know that ... Gulf of ... Mexico is near ... Mexico? — Really? You surprise me. Did you study ... Geography at ... school?!
22. ... Moscow is on ... Moscow River.
23. ... Himalayas are ... highest mountains in ... world.
24. ... Pennines are ... backbone of ... England.

25. ... Florida and ... California are two ... most popular states in ... USA.
26. Have you ever swum in ... Lake Ontario? — Do you mean ... Ontario which is one of ... Great Lakes? — Yes, that's exactly what I mean.
27. ... Sicily belongs to ... Italy.
28. Some students mix up ... Cumbrian and ... Cambrian Mountains and think that they are just ... same, but in ... reality they are ... different mountain ranges.
29. Have you ever been to ... Far East?
30. ... Etna is ... Sicilian volcano which erupts from ... time to ... time.
31. ... London stands on ... Thames.
32. There are ... plenty of ... resorts on ... coast of ... Adriatic Sea.
33. ... Philippines are ... archipelago of ... islands in ... South-East Asia.
34. ... Cote d'Ivoire is ... country in ... Central Africa.
35. ... English Channel is ... natural border between ... France and ... Great Britain.

III. Insert the articles where necessary.

1. Do you know ... Mrs. Jameson? — What ... Mrs. Jameson? — ... Mrs. Jameson who lives nextdoor.
2. She was ... Madison. Her manners, bearing, behaviour ... Everything proved that. Her family could be proud of her.
3. ... Mike and ... Jake are coming round today afternoon. I hope you don't mind.
4. — ... Father, could you help me do this sum? — With pleasure, ... sonny!
5. ... Doctor Peterson performed an excellent operation on the open heart yesterday.
6. ... Smiths are very nice people.
7. ... Professor, can I ask you a question?
8. ... President made a very important announcement on television yesterday.
9. ... Professor Black is to deliver a lecture at 5 today.

10. What bar did you go to last night? — ... Joe's. It was fantastic!
11. ... Queen opened the new school in Edinburgh last week.
12. ... President Kennedy was shot in 1963.
13. ... professors of Oxford University are highly qualified specialists.
14. ... Queen Elizabeth has reigned for sixty years so far.
15. — May I? — Of course! What's up? — ... certain Mr. Bilby is in the waiting room and wants to see you, Mr. Bradley. — Tell him that I'm busy, I can't receive anybody today. — ... Mr. Bilby says it's urgent. — I'm sorry but no.

IV. Choose one of the two variants which fits the gap best.

1. (-, A, The) roof of (-, a, the) red-brick house clearly stood out in (-, a, the) twilight.
2. She didn't want to hurt you. She did it by (-, a, the) accident.
3. Few people go to (-, a, the) church every Sunday.
4. There is (-, a, the) university in each city there.
5. Nigel is seldom in (-, a, the) bad mood, and that is one of (-, a, the) his most prominent features.
6. Not all people are allowed to go to (-, a, the) prison to visit their relatives.
7. Suddenly she saw a puppy sitting on (-, a, the) bed.
8. (-, A, The) poem was to be learnt by (-, a, the) heart.
9. There is (-, a, the) church near (-, a, the) market.
10. The workers had to go to (-, a, the) church every day in order to finish the redecoration.
11. They were put into (-, a, the) prison for burglary.
12. It was such (-, a, the) nice weather that we couldn't help going on (-, a, the) picnic.
13. They were very tired and went to (-, a, the) bed early.
14. Matthew goes to (-, a, the) school every day.
15. She was taken to (-, a, the) hospital after a serious car accident.

16. (-, A, The) university isn't far from here.

17. There were (-, a, the) times when people had to work from (-, a, the) dawn till (-, a, the) dusk.

18. The veterans were invited to (-, a, the) school for a concert.

19. Is there (-, a, the) furniture in their flat? Is there (-, a, the) bed in the bedroom?

20. We haven't met for (-, a, the) ages!

Имя прилагательное. Степени

СРАВНЕНИЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНЫХ

(THE ADJECTIVE. THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON)

Имя прилагательное — это часть речи, обозначающая признак/свойство предмета: big (большой), tall (высокий), wise (мудрый), beautiful (красивый). Имена прилагательные бывают:

- *простые*: new (новый), cold (холодный), soft (мягкий);
- *производные* — содержат суффиксы или приставки: **intensive** (интенсивный), **unreliable** (ненадежный), **inattentive** (невнимательный);
- *составные* — состоят, как правило, из двух основ: hardworking (трудолюбивый), breathtaking (захватывающий).

В английском языке прилагательные не согласуются с существительными и не изменяются по числам и родам: *a good book* (хорошая книга), *a wooden house* (деревянный дом). Они имеют только степени сравнения: положительную (warm; intelligent), сравнительную (warm-**er**; **more** intelligent) и превосходную (the warm-**est**; the **most** intelligent).

Односложные и некоторые двусложные прилагательные образуют степени сравнения с помощью суффиксов **-er** в сравнительной степени и **-est** — в превосходной. Некоторые двусложные прилагательные, трехсложные, а также прилагательные, состоящие из большего количества слогов, образуют сравнительную степень с помощью слова **more/less**, а превосходную — с помощью слова **most/least**.

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
high (высокий)	high- er (выше)	the high- est (самый высокий)
simple (простой)	simpl- er (проще)	the simpl- est (самый простой)
beautiful (красивый)	more beautiful (красивее); less beautiful (менее красивый)	the most beautiful (самый красивый); the least beautiful (наименее красивый)
boring (скучный)	more boring (скучнее); less boring (менее скучный)	the most boring (самый скучный); the least boring (наименее скучный)

При добавлении суффиксов -er и -est нужно соблюдать некоторые **правила правописания**:

- ☐ если прилагательное заканчивается на **-y**, перед которой стоит *согласная*, то **y** меняется на **i**: happy — happi-**er** — the happi-**est**;
- ☐ если прилагательное заканчивается на *немое e*, то оно опускается: nice — nic-**er** — the nic-**est**;
- ☐ если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную, перед которой стоит краткий гласный звук, то эта согласная *удваивается*: hot — hott-**er** — the hott-**est**.

Существуют прилагательные, сравнительная и/или превосходная степени которых образуются не по общему правилу, — **исключения**:

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
good (хороший)	better	the best
bad (плохой)	worse	the worst
little (мало)	less	the least
many/much (много)	more	the most
old (старый)	older elder	the oldest (самый старший по возрасту); the eldest (самый стар- ший, например, в семье)

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
far (далекий)	farther further	the farthest (самый даль- ний по расстоянию); the furthest (самый даль- ний по порядку следования)
near (близкий)	nearer	the nearest (ближайший); the next (следующий)
late (поздний)	later	the latest (самый последний по времени); the last (последний по порядку следования)

При сравнении двух предметов употребляется прилагательное в сравнительной степени, перед которым стоит определенный артикль:

She is *the cleverer* of the two sisters. (Она самая умная из двух сестер.)

Mary is *the more beautiful* of the two girls. (Мэри — самая красивая из двух девочек.)

При сравнении трех и более предметов употребляется прилагательное в превосходной степени, перед которым стоит определенный артикль:

Everest is *the highest* mountain in the world. (Эверест — самая высокая гора в мире.)

Jack is *the most intelligent* student in his group. (Джек — самый умный студент в своей группе.)

Для усиления значения перед прилагательным в *сравнительной* степени используются слова **much** и **far** (гораздо, намного):

This book is **far more interesting** than that one. (Эта книга гораздо интереснее, чем та.)

Конструкции **as ... as**, **not as/so ... as** (такой ... как, не такой ... как) используются для сравнения двух предметов. При этом употребляется прилагательное в *положительной* степени:

Sheila is **as beautiful as** her sister. (Шейла такая же красивая, как и ее сестра.)

This newspaper is **not as/so thick as** that one. (Эта газета не такая толстая, как та.)

Кроме того, прилагательные употребляются после глаголов be, become, get (становиться), grow (становиться), sound, feel, look, taste, smell.

It sounds great. (Это звучит здорово.)

It's getting dark. Let's go home. (Становится темно. Пойдем домой.)

Exercises

I. Give the comparative and superlative degrees of each adjective.

Cold —

Happy —

Hideous —

Much —

Large —

Fascinating —

Angry —

Nasty —

Little —

Complicated —

II. Give the suitable form of the adjective to complete the sentences. Add the article where necessary.

1. Mark doesn't want to study ... (hard).
2. The coffee table is in ... (far) corner of the room.
3. The parents' bedroom is ... (spacious) than my bedroom.
4. The sky is ... (clear) today than it was yesterday.

5. This building is ... (big) of the two.
6. For me ... (difficult) subject at school is Biology.
7. There were five sons in the family. Jack was ... (old).
8. The weather in England was much ... (changeable) than it had been expected.
9. They waited for ... (far) instructions.
10. It was ... (long) hall I had ever seen in my life.
11. She is getting ... (fat and fat). Can't she just stop eating?
12. This is ... (bad) vacation we have ever had.
13. She was ... (late) to arrive.
14. This plastic container costs ... (little) money of all.
15. My father is ... (old) than my mother.
16. What is ... (good) way to spend a holiday?
17. Travelling by plane is ... (comfortable) means of travelling.
18. What is ... (tall) animal in the world?
19. Where is ... (near) bus-stop?
20. She is ... (clever) of the three sisters.

III. Choose one of the two variants given in brackets.

1. Megan works (as/like) a waitress at this cafe.
2. She went on reading (farther/further).
3. Miss Anna was the (prettiest/prettier) of all the women present at the ball.
4. The evil mother-in-law treated Cinderella (as/like) a slave.
5. She is too (kind/kindest) a person.
6. She couldn't behave (as/like) usual.
7. See you (late/later).

8. He is getting (more and more unbearable/most and most unbearable).
9. Which one is (better/the better)?
10. The snake is (the most/the more) poisonous animal in the world.
11. Mike is (shorter/more shorter) than Dave.
12. Time is (more valuable/the most valuable) than money.
13. This log cabin is (more bigger/much bigger) than the one I saw on the glade.
14. The rocks here are (more steep/steeper) than the ones by the sea.
15. Claudia went to the party in a dress that was (as/like) white (as/like) snow which made her look even (more/most) attractive.
16. The (next/nearest) supermarket is on the corner of the street.
17. He was (far cleverer/most cleverer) than she was.
18. I like that girl. She is dressed in the (latest/last) fashion.
19. Do (as/like) the teachers tell you to.
20. This axe is (the sharper/the sharpest) of the two in the tool shed.

IV. Paraphrase the sentences using as ... as/not so ... as.

1. This book is less interesting than that one.
2. Kate is more beautiful than Victoria.
3. Mike and Jake are both intelligent.
4. This glass is clean. So is that glass.
5. Jane's car is expensive. Jim's car is less expensive.
6. White bread is tastier than brown bread.
7. Lucy is less unhappy than Mick.
8. These stars are nearer to our planet than those ones.
9. Nora is less hard-working than Laura.
10. This magazine is very colourful. That one is not so colourful.

НАРЕЧИЕ. СТЕПЕНИ СРАВНЕНИЯ НАРЕЧИЙ (THE ADVERB. THE DEGREES OF COMPARISON)

Наречие — это часть речи, обозначающая признак действия или предмета и отвечающая на вопросы *how?* (как?), *when?* (когда?), *where?* (где?), *why?* (почему?). Наречие может относиться к глаголу (*It rains heavily.* — Идет сильный дождь), прилагательному (*I am absolutely free now.* — Я абсолютно свободна сейчас), другому наречию (*Mike runs too fast.* — Майк бежит слишком быстро). Выделяют следующие группы наречий:

- ❑ наречия времени (когда?): *yesterday* (вчера), *tomorrow* (завтра), *today* (сегодня);
- ❑ наречия места (где?): *here* (здесь), *there* (там), *everywhere* (езде);
- ❑ наречия образа действия (каким образом?): *hard* (усердно), *fast* (быстро), *carelessly* (неосторожно);
- ❑ наречия меры и степени (как?): *very* (очень), *too* (слишком), *hardly* (едва).

Наречия могут образовываться от прилагательных с помощью суффикса **-ly**: *clear* — *clearly* (ясно), *quick* — *quickly* (быстро), *frequent* — *frequently* (часто). Но есть ряд наречий, которые совпадают по форме с прилагательными: *fast* (быстрый, быстро), *hard* (трудный, трудно).

Приведенные ниже наречия имеют различные значения.

1. **high** — **highly**:

A lady-bird sat on my palm and then flew *high* in the sky. (Божья коровка села на мою ладонь, а затем улетела высоко в небо.)

This is a *highly* developed country, isn't it? (Это высоко развитая страна, не так ли?)

2. **deep** — **deeply**:

The gardener dug *deep* enough to plant the trees in the orchard. (Садовник копал достаточно глубоко, чтобы посадить деревья в саду.)

He is *deeply* interested in art. (Он глубоко заинтересован искусством.)

3. **short — shortly:**

The bullet passed some centimetres *short* of him. (Пуля пролетела в паре сантиметров от него.)

Shortly, they left the town and moved to Moscow. (Вскоре они уехали из города и переехали в Москву.)

4. **hard — hardly:**

It's been raining *hard* for over a week. (Идет сильный дождь уже больше недели.)

It's *hardly* surprising. (Это едва ли удивительно.)

5. **most — mostly:**

What he loved *most* was his little daughter. (Тем, что он любил больше всего, была его дочь.)

He was *mostly* acknowledged for his research in physics. (Он получил признание главным образом за свои исследования в области физики.)

6. **late — lately:**

This is not the first time you've come *late* for work. (Это не первый раз, когда вы приходите поздно на работу.)

She is tired as she's travelled a lot *lately*. (Она устала, так как в последнее время много путешествовала.)

7. **near — nearly:**

Jean came *near* enough to see what was going on. (Джин подошла достаточно близко, чтобы увидеть, что происходит.)

Where is he? It's *nearly* ten o'clock. (Где он? Уже почти 10 часов.)

8. **pretty — prettily:**

It's a *pretty* difficult task for a first-year student. (Это довольно трудное задание для первокурсника.)

Susie is always *prettily* dressed. (Она всегда красиво одета.)

Односложные наречия и наречие **early** образуют сравнительную и превосходную степени с помощью суффиксов **-er** и **-est** соответственно.

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
fast (быстро)	fast-er	fast-est
long (долго)	long-er	long-est
hard (усердно)	hard-er	hard-est
high (высоко)	high-er	high-est
early (рано)	earli-er	earli-est

He worked *hardest* of all and got a promotion. (Он работал усерднее всех и получил повышение.)

The spacecraft flew *higher* by the minute. (Космический корабль летел все выше с каждой минутой.)

Bob wakes up *earliest* in the family. (Боб просыпается раньше всех в семье.)

Наречия, заканчивающиеся на **-ly** (кроме **early**), образуют степени сравнения посредством слов **more** и **most**:

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
frequently (часто)	more frequently	most frequently
intensively (интенсивно)	more intensively	most intensively
fluently (бегло — о речи)	more fluently	most fluently

She spoke French *more fluently*. (Она говорила по-французски более бегло.)

They visit the theatre *most frequently*. (Они посещают театр чаще всего.)

Исключения:

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
well (хорошо)	better (лучше)	best (лучше всего)
badly (плохо)	worse (хуже)	worst (хуже всего)
much (много)	more (больше)	most (больше всего)

Положительная степень (Positive)	Сравнительная степень (Comparative)	Превосходная степень (Superlative)
little (мало)	less (меньше)	least (меньше всего)
far (далеко)	farther/further (дальше)	farthest/furthest (дальше всего)

He knows Maths *best* (of all). (Он знает математику лучше всего.)

They went *farthest* of all. (Они пошли дальше всех.)

Exercises

I. Give the suitable form of the adverb.

1. You should sleep ... (much) and you'll have no headaches.
2. I can't wait any ... (long). I have to be off straight away.
3. At ... (little) he knows what he wants. It's a bit comforting.
4. This pupil always listens to his teacher ... (attentively) of all.
5. They arrived ... (late) than they wanted.
6. Sammy got up ... (early) than usual.
7. The workers didn't want to wait ... (long).
8. John has never studied ... (hard) in his life than he is now.
9. Keith usually behaves ... (well) than now.
10. You ought to visit your granny ... (frequently).
11. You need to work ... (hard) in order to get a higher salary.
12. He went ... (far) that I had expected. I never caught up with him.
13. You shouldn't talk to him any (much).
14. She came ... (soon) than we had expected.
15. He ran ... (fast) of all in the competition.

II. Underline the correct variant.

1. It was growing (dark/darkly), so we decided to go home.
2. They were dancing (merry/merrily) in the garden.

3. I feel (awfully strange/awful strange).
4. He looked at the soup (suspicious/suspiciously).
5. The idea sounds (perfect/perfectly) if everything goes well.
6. They seem (happy/happily) together.
7. The roses smell (nice/nicely).
8. I am (cold/coldly).
9. She's getting (sick and tired/sickly and tiredly) of this situation.
10. The mutton chops tasted too (spicy/spicily).
11. He is becoming more and more (suspiciously/suspicious) of his wife's behaviour.
12. You look (splendid/splendidly).
13. Be (active/actively)! And you'll succeed.
14. Her voice sounded (unnatural/unnaturally).
15. The child was feeling (bad/badly) yesterday.

III. Choose one of the two variants.

1. It (hard/hardly) ever rains here.
2. She ate (late/late) at night and didn't sleep well.
3. I know about her (most/mostly) from newspapers.
4. She is a (high/highly) respectable member of our tennis club.
5. Nick hasn't been seen (late/late)ly).
6. It was (near/nearly) seven o'clock — time for dinner.
7. It was a (pretty/prettily) difficult task to perform.
8. She had (hard/hardly) touched anything at breakfast. She wasn't hungry.
9. The members of the Parliament were (deep/deeply) involved in the scandal.
10. (Shortly/short), her songs became popular all over the world.

IV. Translate the sentences in English.

1. Какой приятный аромат! Эти цветы хорошо пахнут!
2. Будьте внимательнее, пожалуйста! От этого зависит ваша оценка.
3. Он пришел на работу как обычно.
4. Джейн начала работать дольше и усерднее.
5. Твои торты всегда такие вкусные. Ты обычно готовишь их долго?
6. Читай дальше, не отвлекайся!
7. Закончи это побыстрее и давай работать дальше!
8. Они копали глубоко, так как хотели поместить туда сокровища (treasure).
9. Мальчики подбрасывали камни высоко в воздух.
10. Джейн водит машину осторожнее, чем Джил.

МЕСТОИМЕНИЕ (THE PRONOUN)

Местоимение — это часть речи, которая указывает на предмет/лицо, не называя его. Оно, как правило, употребляется вместо существительных. Выделяют личные, притяжательные, неопределенные, относительные, вопросительные местоимения.

Личные местоимения (Personal Pronouns)

Личные местоимения в английском языке бывают *субъектные* (выполняют роль подлежащего в предложении и употребляются перед глаголом-сказуемым) и *объектные* (выполняют роль дополнения и стоят после глагола-сказуемого).

Субъектные местоимения (Subject Pronouns)	Объектные местоимения (Object Pronouns)
I (я)	Me (мне, меня)
You (ты; вы)	You (тебе, тебя; вам, вас)
He (он)	Him (ему, его)
She (она)	Her (ей, ее)

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Субъектные местоимения (Subject Pronouns)	Объектные местоимения (Object Pronouns)
It (он, она — для неодушевленных предметов и животных)	It (ему, его; ей, ее)
We (мы)	Us (нам, нас)
They (они)	Them (им, их)

He will show us the way to the railway station.

She told me the truth.

Притяжательные местоимения (Possessive Pronouns)

Для выражения принадлежности используют притяжательные местоимения (Possessive Pronouns). Они бывают двух видов: относительные и абсолютные.

Личные местоимения (Personal Pronouns)	Притяжательные местоимения относительные — притяжательные прилагательные (Possessive Adjectives)	Притяжательные местоимения абсолютные — собственно притяжательные местоимения (Possessive Pronouns)
I	My	Mine
You	Your	Yours
He	His	His
She	Her	Hers
It	Its	Its
We	Our	Ours
They	Their	Theirs

Отличие притяжательных прилагательных от притяжательных местоимений заключается в том, что за первыми всегда следует существительное, а вторые употребляются самостоятельно:

*I haven't seen **their** car.*

*Whose house is it? — It's **ours**.*

В английском языке существуют **взаимные местоимения (Reciprocal Pronouns)** — *each other* и *one another*. Как правило, *each other* употребляется, когда речь идет о двух предметах/лицах, а *one another* — более двух.

Mary and Steve have known *each other* since childhood.

The groupmates see *one another* at university every day.

К **указательным местоимениям (Demonstrative Pronouns)** относятся *this, these, that, those*. *This* и *that* употребляются говорящим для обозначения одного предмета, а *these* и *those* — двух и более. Если предмет (-ы)/лицо (-а) находятся ближе к говорящему, то употребляются *this* и *these* для единственного и множественного числа соответственно. Для предметов/лиц, находящихся на более далеком расстоянии от говорящего, используются *that* и *those*. Перед указательными местоимениями **не употребляется** определенный или неопределенный артикль.

Do you remember *those girls* standing over there?

I don't like *this bag*. Could you show me *that one*?

These apples are delicious.

Неопределенные местоимения (Indefinite Pronouns)

К неопределенным местоимениям относятся *some, any, no* и их производные.

Местоимение (The Pronoun)	Его производные (Its Derivatives)
Some	Somebody/someone (кто-нибудь)
	Something (что-нибудь)
	Somewhere (где-нибудь/куда-либо)
Any	Anybody/any one (кто-нибудь)
	Anything (что-нибудь)
	Anywhere (где-нибудь/куда-нибудь)
No	Nobody/no one (никто)
	Nothing (ничто)
	Nowhere (нигде/никуда)

Some и его производные употребляются, как правило, в утвердительных предложениях. Если же мы ожидаем утвердительный ответ на свой вопрос, предлагаем или просим, то мы также используем *some*.

There is *somebody* at the door asking for you. (Утвердительное предложение.)

Is there *something* I can do to help you? (Мы ожидаем утвердительный ответ.)

Would you like *some* soup? (Мы предлагаем.)

Any и его производные употребляются, как правило, в вопросах и отрицательных предложениях. Они также могут употребляться в утвердительных предложениях в значении «любой, какой угодно».

Are there *any* mistakes in the dictation?

There isn't *anyone* in the room.

I'm sick and tired of staying at home all evenings. Let's go *anywhere*.

No и его производные делают предложения отрицательными. **Запомните, что в английском предложении может быть только одно отрицание.**

There is *nothing* I can do to help you.

As there was *nobody* in the house they decided to go to their neighbours.

Where are you going tonight? — *Nowhere*.

None имеет отрицательное значение, подразумевает двух и более людей или столько же предметов, и за ним не следует существительное или местоимение:

How many books are there on the shelf? — *None*.

Существительное или объектное местоимение употребляется после предлога *of*:

Nelly has got three sisters and *none of them* studied at university.

Neither имеет отрицательное значение, подразумевает двух человек или два предмета, а также за ним не следует существительное или местоимение:

Which of the two books did you enjoy more? — Neither.

Neither ... nor ... обозначает «ни... ни...»:

Neither you nor your brother like them. (Ни ты, ни твой брат не любите их.)

Местоимение **one (ones)** используется вместо существительного в единственном и множественном числе соответственно для избежания его частотного повторения. На русский язык оно не переводится:

I don't like this *dress*. I like that *one* much better. (Мне не нравится это платье. Мне нравится то гораздо больше.)

Do you like these *books* or those *ones*? (Тебе нравятся эти или те книги?)

Местоимения ***much/many/a lot of/plenty of, little/few, a little/a few*** имеют свои особенности употребления. *Much* употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными, а *many* — с исчисляемыми во множественном числе. Как правило, *much/many* используются в следующих случаях.

- ❑ В отрицательных предложениях и вопросах:

I haven't got *much* time today. (У меня сегодня немного времени.)

Have you got *many* friends? (У тебя много друзей?)

- ❑ В выражениях времени:

After *many* years of exile he returned home. (После многих лет ссылки он вернулся домой.)

- ❑ В конструкции *as ... as*:

We need *as much* as you do. (Нам нужно столько же, сколько и вам.)

A lot of/plenty of, как правило, употребляются в утвердительных предложениях:

She's got *a lot of/plenty of* books at home.

Little/a little употребляются с неисчисляемыми существительными, в то время как *few/a few* — с исчисляемыми во множественном числе. *Little* и *few* переводятся как «мало, недостаточно» и имеют отрицательное

значение, а *little* в значении «немного» и *a few* в значении «несколько» имеют положительное значение.

Few people came, so they cancelled the meeting. (Пришло мало людей, поэтому они отменили собрание.)

There are *a few apples* on the dish. Do you want some? (На тарелке лежит несколько яблок. Хочешь?)

There is *a little milk* in the fridge, but it is enough to have coffee. (В холодильнике есть немного молока, но его хватит, чтобы попить кофе.)

We couldn't make sandwiches as there was *little bread*. (Мы не смогли приготовить бутерброды, так как было мало хлеба.)

Each и **every** употребляются с существительными в единственном числе. *Every* имеет значение «каждый» и относится не к каждому индивидуально, а ко всей группе предметов; *each* имеет значение «каждый по отдельности, не все вместе» и относится к каждому предмету в группе.

I go to work *every* day, except Saturdays and Sundays. (Я хожу на работу каждый день, кроме субботы и воскресенья.)

Each student was given a dictionary at the exam. (Каждому студенту дали словарь на экзамене.)

Each также имеет значение «каждому, на каждого»:

The children were *each* given some pocket money. (Детям каждому дали карманных денег.)

Both имеет положительное значение и относится к двум лицам/предметам. Глагол согласуется с этим местоимением во множественном числе:

Both parents are builders. (Оба родителя строители.)

Both может употребляться после личных субъектных местоимений, например *you both*, *we both*, *they both*, или перед объектными местоимениями, но с предлогом *of*: *both of you*, *both of us*, *both of them*.

I love them *both*. ИЛИ I love both of them. (Я люблю их обоих.)

При использовании конструкции *both ... and* (и ... и) глагол может принимать форму множественного числа:

Both Kitty and Mary are not right.

После местоимений **each/every/neither/either/both/none** употребляется предлог **of**, если после них стоит объектное местоимение или перед последующим существительным стоит определенный артикль или указательное местоимение:

Neither of them is/are right. (Ни один из них не прав.)

I liked none of these books. (Мне не понравилась ни одна из этих книг.)

Either of the girls can play the piano. (Каждая из девочек умеет играть на пианино.)

Each of these students worked really hard during the term. (Каждый из этих студентов работал действительно усердно в течение семестра.)

Местоимение **other** имеет следующие формы.

- ❑ *Another* (другой, еще один); употребляется только с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе:

I don't like that bag, show me another one.

- ❑ *The other* (другой, один из двух):

This suitcase is mine, the other suitcase is my sister's.

- ❑ *The other day* (на днях):

I saw your aunt the other day.

- ❑ *The others* (другие, оставшиеся из упомянутых):

Some students went out of the classroom, the others remained at their desks.

- ❑ *Others* (другие):

Some people take interest in science, others are fond of sports.

□ *Every other* (каждый второй):

every other day — через день;

every other Monday — каждый второй понедельник.

Относительные местоимения (Relative Pronouns)

К относительным местоимениям относятся **who** (кто), **whom** (кого/кому), **whose** (чей), **what** (что/который), **which** (какой/что/который), которые являются членами придаточного предложения и употребляются для связи его с главным.

Where is the book *which* I gave you last week? (В функции дополнения).

The boy *whom* you were talking to is my son's friend. (В функции дополнения).

The man *who* has just entered the room doesn't seem happy. (В функции подлежащего).

What has just happened is unbelievable. (В функции подлежащего).

Who относится к одушевленным существительным и выполняет роль подлежащего:

I don't remember now *who* told me that. (Я сейчас не помню, кто мне это сказал.)

Whom относится к одушевленным существительным, но выполняет роль дополнения:

There is the man at the corner of the street *whom* we saw yesterday. (На углу улицы стоит мужчина, которого мы вчера видели.)

Which употребляется по отношению к неодушевленным существительным и животным и выполняет роль подлежащего или дополнения. Оно также может относиться ко всему придаточному предложению, которое ему предшествует:

The newspapers *which* are on the coffee table aren't interesting. (Газеты, которые лежат на журнальном столике, неинтересные.)

The bread *which* you bought yesterday is stale. (Хлеб, который ты купил вчера, черствый.)

He went straight home *which* was quite clear. (Он пошел сразу домой, что было вполне понятно.)

Whose относится к одушевленным существительным и стоит непосредственно перед тем существительным, к которому относится:

I saw the man *whose house* had been burnt to the ground by accident.

Whom и **which** с предлогами могут употребляться в функции косвенного дополнения:

I don't know where is the girl *to whom* we spoke yesterday.

Have you seen my jacket *in which* I came yesterday?

Местоимение **that** может относиться как к одушевленным, так и к неодушевленным предметам.

The man *that* is watching TV is a TV addict. (Мужчину, который сейчас смотрит телевизор, не оттащить от него.)

The newspapers *that* are on the shelves have not been read yet. (Газеты, которые на полках, еще не читали.)

Вопросительные местоимения (Interrogative Pronouns)

What, which, who, whom, whose относятся к вопросительным местоимениям. Местоимение **what** (что) может:

- ☐ заменять существительное в функции подлежащего:

What is going on? (Что происходит?) (В данном случае глагол после *what* употребляется в единственном числе);

- ☐ заменять существительное в функции прямого дополнения:

What have you done? You have broken Mother's favourite vase! (Что ты наделал? Ты разбил мамину любимую вазу!);

- ☐ заменять существительное, являющееся частью составного именного сказуемого (глагол после *what* согласуется в лице и числе с подлежащим и может употребляться в единственном и во множественном числе):

What are the results of his business trip to Switzerland? (Каковы результаты его командировки в Швейцарию?)

What is the reason for his being absent for so long? (По какой причине он отсутствует так долго?)

What is she? — *She is a doctor.* (Кто она (по профессии)? — Она врач);

- в значении *какой* — употребляться непосредственно перед существительным, к которому относится (артикль не используется):

What books do you need? (Какие книги тебе нужны?)

What person does he know? (Какого человека он знает?)

Местоимение **who** (кто) может:

- заменять подлежащее в вопросе к подлежащему (в данном случае *who* употребляется в единственном числе):

Who is here? (Кто здесь?)

Who has written this poem? (Кто написал этот стих?);

- заменять именную часть сказуемого в вопросе к именной части сказуемого (глагол в данном вопросе согласуется с подлежащим):

Who are they? (Кто они такие?)

Who is that woman? (Кто эта женщина?)

Whom (кто, кого) является разновидностью местоимения *who* и в предложении выполняет роль прямого (беспредложного) и косвенного (в сочетании с предлогами) дополнения. В функции прямого дополнения *whom* может заменяться *who*:

Whom (who) did they see at the conference? (Кого они видели на конференции?)

To whom did you say it? НО: *Who did you say it to?* (Кому ты сказал это?)

Whose (чей) употребляется непосредственно перед существительным, к которому относится. Перед ним артикль не используется:

Whose bag is it? (Чья это сумка?)

Whose diary is there on the table? (Чей ежедневник лежит на столе?)

Which (который, какой) употребляется, когда речь идет о выборе лиц/предметов из ограниченного числа:

Which book do you need? (Какая книга тебе нужна?)

Which of you is ready with the report? (Кто/который из вас готов с докладом?)

Which sport do you like more: football or hockey? (Который вид спорта тебе нравится больше: футбол или хоккей?)

There/it

There употребляется, когда нужно сказать о том, что кто-то/что-то существует или где-то находится. На русский язык предложение с *there* переводится с конца:

There is a chair at the window. (У окна стоит стул.)

It + be используется в следующих случаях.

❑ Для указания:

There is a girl waiting for you at the door. *It's* your friend. (У двери тебя ждет девочка. Это твой друг.)

❑ В безличных предложениях, описывающих состояние о погоде, время, расстояние и т. д.:

It's cold outside. (На улице холодно.)

It's two o'clock. (Сейчас два часа.)

It's three miles from here. (Это в трех милях отсюда.)

❑ В выражениях типа *It seems that* (Кажется, что...), *It happens that*, *It appears that* (Оказывается, что...) и т. д.

It seems that you are not right. (Кажется, ты не прав.)

Exercises

I. Underline the correct pronoun.

1. 10 minutes later (the other/others) guests arrived.
2. Look! (It/There) is going to snow!
3. (Which/Who) of you can spell the word “rhinoceros”?
4. (Whom/Whose) diary is (it/there)? — (My/Mine).
5. (There/It) is not (much/a lot of) water in the jug.
6. The friends meet (every/each) other weekend.
7. Have you got (other/others) questions?
8. This shirt is (mine/my) and that is (yours/your).
9. (It/There) seems to be too (many/much) flowers in the bunch.
10. According to the survey (a lot of/many) people suffer from insomnia.
11. I'd like to see (another/the other) bag, please.
12. (It/There) is Father's birthday tomorrow. What shall we give him?
13. Have you forgotten what date (it/there) is today?
14. With (who/whom) did you come here? — With my relatives.
15. Is (it/there) any milk in the fridge? — Oh no... I was going to buy (some/something) yesterday, but I forgot.
16. Earlier I could see him (each/every) day but now I don't see him at all.
17. (It's/There's) foggy and cool today.
18. Have you seen my notebook with (which/that) I came in the morning?
19. (It's/There's) nothing else left to tell you.
20. Could I have (some/any) beef, please?

II. Fill in some, any, no or their compounds.

1. ... strange event took place yesterday near my house. Can you fancy that?
2. There is ... to explain. Everything is clear.
3. There is ... funny in this situation.

4. Have you arrived at ... decision?
5. Shall we go ... special for our holiday?
6. There was ... time left to walk. We had to hurry up.
7. There's ... lying in the corner of the room. Do you know what it is?
8. There isn't ... in the house! Where have they gone?
9. Hello? Is ... home?
10. Would you care for ... tea? — Yes, please.
11. Where are you going? —
12. Let's give her ... flowers for her birthday as well, shall we?
13. What's happened to you? — I am fine.
14. Are you expecting ... special to dinner? — Not at all, only ... co-workers.
15. It was too dark in the dungeons to see
16. I need ... time to get dressed.
17. I'd like to go ... tonight. Do you want to join me?
18. Does ... want to go to the theatre? I could buy ... tickets.
19. Have you got ... friends? — Yes, I've got
20. I can't do ... to help you. I am sorry.

III. Fill in much/many/a lot of/plenty of, little/few, a little/a few.

1. There was very ... left to do, so I went home.
2. I have never seen so ... tulips as on the fields of Holland. That was incredibly beautiful.
3. There were only ... pupils in the classroom, I didn't know where the others were.
4. Mary had ... to lose, that's why she dared go to the boss and ask for promotion.
5. She spent the ... money she had on books and education of her children.
6. Jimmy had so ... clothes that he was even ashamed of it.
7. Mark has made ... progress in recent years.

8. He's made so ... mistakes that I was greatly surprised.
9. They had ... free time and cleaned the house.
10. ... exercise and ... stress will help you avoid ... serious illnesses.
11. The well was really deep. There was ... freshwater in it.
12. There was ... rain in South America last year but this year there are floods in Brazil and some other countries of this region.
13. Jacky said that he had ... friends but he said that he didn't need ... of them.
14. You'll feel healthier if you eat ... meat and ... vegetables and fruit.
15. ... people believe that having ... money doesn't make you happier.
16. They had ... money to live on and very often they could hardly make both ends meet.
17. These trousers have too ... pockets. I don't like them!
18. ... centuries ago people lived in caves.
19. There were ... exercises to do, so I decided not to put off and do them straight away.
20. Could I have ... water, please?

IV. Paraphrase the sentences using both ... and ..., either ... or, neither ... nor.

1. I have seen Mary and Therese today.
2. I finished reading a book yesterday; so did you.
3. I am not good at Maths and History.
4. Christy has already written her composition; so has Kitty.
5. I can't swim; James can't either.
6. They have been going out for a year now; so have we.
7. You have eaten too many sweets today, or your brother has done so.
8. He couldn't help me; neither could anybody else.

9. Dad isn't digging in the garden; Johnny isn't either.

10. They left their umbrella on the bus; or their friends did so.

V. Insert the correct interrogative or relative pronoun who, what, whom, which, that.

1. ... were you just talking to?

2. ... of them arrived earlier?

3. It was the man ... parked his car too close to ours.

4. ... were the reasons for such rude behaviour?

5. It was exactly ... I wanted him to do!

6. For ... have you bought all that furniture?

7. The thing ... embarrassed me most was her age.

8. Mr. Burton left the office immediately ... was his mistake.

9. There were some students ... were willing to work part-time on the construction site in summer.

10. ... could I ask for help? There was nobody.

VI. Complete the text with the appropriate missing pronoun.

Looking at the door (1) ... was ajar, I realized that (2) ... had happened. There was (3) ... in the house, but (4) ... wasn't just right. (5) ... rooms were empty. I entered (6) ... of them and noticed in one room that (7) ... papers were not in their right place and in (8) ... one (9) ... was in disorder. It made me suspicious. I had to phone (10) ... or go (11) ... to tell about the robbery or burglary. But before that I had made sure (12) ... things were missing. I wasn't surprised at all when I found out that (13) ... my gold rings had disappeared!

КОЛИЧЕСТВЕННЫЕ И ПОРЯДКОВЫЕ ЧИСЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ (CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMERALS)

Имена числительные обозначают числа (eight, twelve), количество (three pupils, eleven books) или порядок (the first thing, the fourth husband) предметов или лиц. Они делятся на количественные и порядковые.

Количественные числительные от 0 до 12 выглядят следующим образом:

0 — zero;	7 — seven;
1 — one;	8 — eight;
2 — two;	9 — nine;
3 — three;	10 — ten;
4 — four;	11 — eleven;
5 — five;	12 — twelve.
6 — six;	

Количественные числительные от 13 до 19 включительно образуются с помощью соответствующих числительных от 3 до 9 и суффикса **-teen**, а десятки — с помощью суффикса **-ty**:

13 — thirteen ;	30 — thirty ;
14 — fourteen;	40 — forty ;
15 — fifteen ;	50 — fifty ;
16 — sixteen;	60 — sixty;
17 — seventeen;	70 — seventy;
18 — eighteen ;	80 — eighty;
19 — nineteen;	90 — ninety.
20 — twenty ;	

Сотни образуются с помощью числительного *hundred*, тысячи — *thousand*, миллионы — *million*: a hundred — three hundred, a thousand — five thousand, a million — ten million и т. д. Если перед этими числительными стоят числительные one, two, three... то к hundred, thousand, million не добавляется окончание **-s**:

- 200 — two hundred books;
- 7,000 — seven thousand people;
- 10,000,000 — ten million children.

Hundred, thousand, million в значении *сотни, тысячи, миллионы* употребляются с окончанием **-s** и после них применяется предлог *of*:

Hundreds of passengers were injured in that dreadful shipwreck. (Сотни людей пострадали в том ужасном кораблекрушении.)

Millions of people starve in Africa. (Миллионы людей голодают в Африке.)

В английском языке числительные пишутся раздельно, но между десятками и единицами на письме ставится дефис. Союз **and** употребляется между сотнями и десятками, а если последние отсутствуют, то перед единицами:

25,528 — twenty-five thousand five hundred **and** twenty-eight;

67,073 — sixty-seven thousand **and** seventy-three;

1,608 — one thousand six hundred **and** eight.

Порядковые числительные образуются от соответствующих количественных числительных (кроме первых трех чисел) с помощью суффикса **-th**:

1st — **first**;

10th — tenth;

2nd — **second**;

11th — eleventh;

3rd — **third**;

12th — **twelfth**;

4th — fourth;

13th — thirteenth;

5th — **fifth**;

20th — **twentieth**;

6th — sixth;

30th — **thirtieth**;

7th — seventh;

100th — hundredth;

8th — **eighth**;

1000th — thousandth.

9th — **ninth**;

Составные порядковые числительные образуются от соответствующих количественных числительных путем замены последнего количественного числительного порядковым:

21st — twenty-first;

32nd — thirty-second;

202nd — two hundred and second;

2010th — two thousand and tenth.

Существительные, перед которыми стоят порядковые числительные, употребляются с **определённым артиклем**. Если же существительное опускается, то артикль сохраняется. Кроме того, неопределённый артикль может употребляться перед порядковым числительным со значением «другой, еще один»:

The first man she saw was a man standing by the window.

The audience liked her first performance much better than *the second*.

This morning she has received *a fourth* bunch of flowers from her admirer.

Дата. Год

Для дат, веков используются порядковые числительные:

2nd February (вариант написания) — **the second of** February/
February **the second** (вариант произношения);

31st December — **the thirty-first of** December/December **the thirty-first**;

20th November — **the twentieth of** November/November **the twentieth**;

(in) the 18th century — (in) **the eighteenth** century.

Годы в английском языке обозначаются количественными числительными, причем сначала произносятся первые две цифры, а потом — вторые две.

1962 — nineteen sixty-two;

1107 — eleven-**oh**-seven;

НО: 867 — eight hundred and sixty-seven.

Есть два варианта произношения двухтысячных годов:

2007 — two thousand and seven ИЛИ twenty-oh-seven.

Exercises

I. Spell the dates.

28 March 1957.

31 July 2012.

1 September 1312.

25 January 1805.

9 May 1945.

1 April 1998.

14 February 2000.

2 November 1704.

24 August 2002.

23 October 1854.

II. Choose one of the two variants given.

1. Only (three/the three) were present at the summit.

2. They were (first/the first) to enter the mansion.

3. Mike fell in love with Kate and gave her (twenty-one rose/twenty-one roses).

4. They read all (the five/five) chapters of the book.

5. (Two hundred/Two hundreds) school-leavers were admitted to the university.

6. You are our (fifty thousandth/fiftieth thousandth) client!!!

7. Mr. Brown has received (a third/the third) important telephone call.

8. She gave birth to her daughter on (the twelfth/the twelveth) of May.

9. All she managed to read was (the first part/the part one) of the novel.

10. It was (one hundred and thirty-five/the one hundred and thirty-fifth) page of his adventures in the book.

11. Of all (the five/five) children in the family he was the smartest.

12. (Hundred/Hundreds) of animal species are becoming extinct.
13. The twins were born in (the nineteen hundred/nineteen hundred).
14. Would you like (a second/the second) helping of the pie?
15. Charles Dickens lived in (century nineteen/the nineteenth century).
16. (Ten thousand/Ten thousands) books were donated to the National Library by the US embassy.
17. She only wanted to get (the twenty-five thousand/twenty-five thousand) dollars she had earned honestly.
18. What exactly happened in 1905 (nineteen-oh-five/nineteen-five)?
19. A lot of countries all over the world import (million/millions of) tons of oil from Russia.
20. After (a ninth/nine) glass of beer he made up his mind to stop.

III. Translate into English.

1. Это уже второй раз, когда ты опаздываешь на урок на этой неделе.
2. Около двадцати учеников решили принять участие в олимпиаде.
3. Три или четыре прохожих остановились, чтобы посмотреть на красиво украшенную витрину магазина.
4. Книга была открыта на странице 345.
5. Сотни людей толпились у входа в кинотеатр.
6. Моя мама родилась 29 сентября 1970 года.
7. Миллионы людей по всему миру слушают поп-музыку.
8. Вам необходимо заплатить 10 000 рублей, иначе вам отключат электричество.
9. Она выиграла миллион долларов в лотерею.
10. Сотни людей остались без крыши над головой в результате пожара в деревне.
11. Первое, что Сэнди увидела, когда вошла в дом, были мужские туфли.
12. Сколько словарей у тебя? — Я купил два.

13. По последним данным, три тысячи людей погибли во время гражданской войны в этой стране.
14. Действия в этом романе происходят в середине XVII века.
15. Поздравляем! Вы наш сотый (100-й) покупатель сегодня!

КОНСТРУКЦИЯ THERE IS/ARE

В английском языке для сообщения о местонахождении предметов/людей используется конструкция *there is/are* (для плана настоящего), *there was/were* (для плана прошлого) или *there will be* (для плана будущего). На русский язык данная конструкция переводится как «есть, имеется, висит, лежит, стоит, существует» в зависимости от контекста. Причем местонахождение переводится в первую очередь.

В английском языке структура предложения с *there is/are* выглядит следующим образом:

There is/are + предмет/лицо (что? кто?) + местонахождение (где?).

There is a book on the shelf. (На полке стоит книга.)

Местонахождение предмета может стоять в начале предложения, то есть на первом месте:

On the shelf there is a book. (На полке стоит книга.)

Affirmative form	Negative form	Interrogative form (questions)
<i>There is</i> a garden behind the house. <i>There are</i> some children in the yard	<i>There is not (isn't)</i> any garden behind the house. <i>There are not (aren't)</i> any children in the yard	<i>Is there</i> a/any garden behind the house? — Yes, there is/No, there isn't. <i>Are there</i> any children in the yard? — Yes, there are/No, there aren't
<i>There was</i> an interesting picture on the wall. <i>There were</i> so many mistakes in your dictation	<i>There was not (wasn't)</i> any interesting picture on the wall.	<i>Was there</i> an/any interesting picture on the wall? — Yes, there was/No, there wasn't.

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Affirmative form	Negative form	Interrogative form (questions)
	There <i>were not</i> (<i>weren't</i>) so many mistakes in your dictation	<i>Were</i> there so many mistakes in your dictation? — Yes, there were/No, there weren't
<i>There will be</i> ten people at the meeting	There <i>will not</i> (<i>won't</i>) be ten people at the meeting	<i>Will</i> there <i>be</i> ten people at the meeting? — Yes, there will/No, there won't

Exercises

I. Choose the correct variant.

- a) Are there any news for us?

b) Is there any news for us?
- a) Are there any furnitures in the house?

b) Is there any furniture in the house?
- a) Are there anything I can do to help you?

b) Is there anything I can do to help you?
- a) How much juice is there in the fridge?

b) How much juice are there in the fridge?
- a) There are a number of things I would like to tell you.

b) There is a number of things I would like to tell you.
- a) There are a table, two chairs and a bed in the room.

b) There is a table, two chairs and a bed in the room.
- a) On his T-shirt there were no buttons.

b) On his T-shirt were there no buttons?
- a) There is a car accident on the road.

b) There is car accident on the road.
- a) There is a dozen magazines and two books in the case.

b) There are a dozen magazines and two books in the case.

10. a) There isn't a lot of mistakes in your composition.

b) There aren't a lot of mistakes in your composition.

II. Transform the following statements into questions and answer them first in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. There will be some problems during the flight.

2. There were no people in the streets after the 10 o'clock curfew.

3. There are no flowers on this flower-bed.

4. There was a tomato stain on his shirt.

5. There was a lot of new information in the newspaper I read in the morning.

6. There will be some exercises for you to do.

7. There are always plenty of unnecessary things in a woman's bag.

8. There will be no excuse for being late.

9. There were vacant seats in the stalls.

10. There is a fading pot-plant on the window-sill.

III. Translate the sentences into English.

1. В этом районе будет одна или две школы?

2. В кармане не было много денег.

3. В комнате нет мебели.

4. Там ничего не будет.

5. В вашем городе есть кинотеатр? — Да, конечно. В центре города.

6. В коробке есть конфеты?

7. В кувшине не было воды.

8. В каждом аэропорту есть зал ожидания.

9. На вечеринке присутствовало около 15 человек.

10. Сколько страниц в этой книге? — Я думаю, сто пятьдесят.

ВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА (TENSE FORMS)

Образование и употребление времен группы Present

Present Simple	Present Continuous	Present Perfect	Present Perfect Continuous
+ V, 3 sg-V-s - don't/ doesn't + V ? Do/Does ___ V? always, seldom, often, never, rarely, sometimes, usually, generally, as a rule, every day/month/ year once a week, every other day	+ am/is/ are + Ving - am/is/are not + Ving ? Am/Is/Are ___ Ving? now, nowadays, at the moment, at present, still	+ have/ has + Ved/V3 - have/has not + Ved/V3 ? Have/has ___ Ved/V3? already, just, ever, never, today, so far, this week/month/ year (если они еще не закончились), before, yet (-;?), lately, recently	+ have/has been + Ving - have/has not been + Ving ? Have/has ___ been + Ving? for 3 hours (пери- од времени); since 3 o'clock (с 3 ча- сов), lately, recently

Present Simple употребляется для обозначения:

- ☐ регулярно совершаемого действия либо действия, которое никогда не совершается:

My father always *comes* home from work at 6 sharp;

- ☐ действий по расписанию (например, движение поездов, самолетов):

Their train *departs* at 7:15 next Saturday;

- ☐ действий, происходящих в данный момент, но выражаемых глаголами, которые не употребляются в Continuous (see, hear, understand, remember, want, like, love, hate, need, refuse, prefer, recognize, seem, own, realize, know, believe, expect, cost, possess, etc.):

I *see* now why you *don't want* to live here.

Present Continuous употребляется для обозначения следующих действий:

- ☐ Происходящего в данный момент:

She *is speaking* on the phone now.

- ☐ Запланированного на ближайшее будущее:

What *are* you *doing* on Saturday evening?

- ☐ Которое вызывает чье-либо раздражение или злость (эмоциональная окраска):

You *are* always *leaving* your things all over the floor!

Present Perfect употребляется для обозначения действия:

- ☐ совершившегося в прошлом (время совершения действия неизвестно), но результат которого очевиден в настоящем:

I *have* already *finished* my homework; I can go for a walk now;

- ☐ которое началось в прошлом и происходит в момент речи (с глаголами, которые не употребляются в Continuous):

My cousin has owned that shop for 12 years. (And he still owns it.)

Present Perfect Continuous употребляется для обозначения действия:

- ☐ которое началось в прошлом и продолжается в момент речи:

I have been waiting for my friend for 45 minutes and he still hasn't turned up;

- ☐ которое началось в прошлом, длилось некоторое время и закончилось непосредственно перед моментом речи:

Why are you so dirty? — I have been digging a pit in the garden!

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the appropriate form of the verb given.

1. The children ... (go) to school every day.
2. My mother ... (cook) dinner in the kitchen at the moment.
3. You ... (finish) your report yet?
4. My friends ... (learn) Spanish for 2 years and they ... still (learn) it.
5. When your train ... (leave)? — In 3 hours.
6. Mary never ... (tell) lies to anybody.

7. You ... (understand) me?
8. My mother ... (not like) dishonest and hypocritical people.
9. You ... (want) to go to the cinema with us? — No, I ... already (see) that film.
10. I ... (throw) a party on Saturday. And I ... (not decide) yet who to invite.
11. I ... (live) in a beautiful house that ... (overlook) the Mediterranean Sea.
12. Kitty is the most interesting person I ever ... (meet).
13. ... you ... (know) what ... (happen)? Mike ... (go) crazy! He ... (want) to go to live to Africa!
14. She seldom ... (go out) in the evenings because she is rather reserved and (not have) any friends.
15. How long ... you ... (work) for this company? — For 10 years already.
16. Jack and I ... (be) friends ever since we left school.
17. I ... (not make) much progress at school so far.
18. Mark ... (seem) quite a sensible person.
19. Jean ... (lose) her key, she can't find it!
20. The manager of the company ... (not see) any difficulties awaiting it now.

II. Choose the adverbial modifier to suit each sentence.

Lately; still; so far; for 2 months; ever; as a rule; nowadays; yet; since when

1. This is the first time I have ... been to the Bolshoi Theatre.
2. ... he doesn't know how to finish his composition.
3. ... the world is growing smaller and smaller.
4. Have you finished your project? — No, we are ... working on it.
5. ..., I don't return home until midnight.
6. ... have you been on first-name terms with Mr. Branch?
7. I have noticed ... that you avoid being in a crowded place. Are you afraid?

8. How many exercises have you done ...?
9. It's so nice to see you again! I haven't seen you ... already!

III. Correct the mistakes. There may be more than one mistake in each point.

1. I haven't been seeing you for months!
2. We has moved to a new flat lately and we like it immensely!
3. My son is playing computer games twice a week.
4. Jenny misses so many classes recently!
5. Is Auntie still ill? — No, she isn't. She has recovered yet.
6. Are you sure he isn't hearing us?
7. How do you do? — I am fine, thanks.
8. Where do you go? — To the baker's. I am wanting to buy some fresh bread.
9. What are you doing here? — I look for my keys. I think I have lost them...
10. Why have you come here? — I am preferring to talk to you face to face.

IV. Choose the correct variant.

1. Who (are you waiting/have you been waiting) for?
2. (Are/Is) you interested in Literature?
3. (Do you decide/have you decided) where to spend your weekend?
4. Oh no, I (have missed/am missing) my train!
5. I (have realized/am realizing) only now how silly I was!
6. They (have been collecting/are collecting) coins since their childhood.
7. What (are you doing/do you do) tomorrow night?
8. (Do you still love/Are you still loving) her?
9. What (has he been doing/has he done) all this time?
10. Your daughter (always scatters/is always scattering) her toys all over the floor! It annoys me!

Образование и употребление времен группы Past

Past Simple	Past Continuous	Past Perfect	Past Perfect Continuous
+ V-ed, V2 - didn't + V ? Did ___ V? yesterday, last week/month/year, 3 days ago, the other day, for five years, last time, in 1987	+ was/ were + Ving - was/were not + Ving ? Was/were ___ Ving? at 4 o'clock yesterday, from 3 till 5 yesterday, when he came in...	+ had + Ved/V3 - had not + Ved/V3 ? Had ___ Ved/V3? (до определенного момента в прошлом); by 3 o'clock yesterday, before..., no sooner ... than ..., hardly ... when ... scarcely ... when ...	+ had been + Ving - had not been + Ving ? Had ___ been Ving? for 3 hours yesterday; since 3 o'clock yesterday

Past Simple употребляется для обозначения:

- действия, совершившегося в известное время в прошлом и не имеющего связи с настоящим:

She *bought* that car 7 years ago;

- последовательности действий в прошлом:

Yesterday he *got up* at 7, *made* his bed, *cleaned* his teeth, *had* breakfast, *got* dressed and *left* for work.

Past Continuous употребляется для обозначения:

- действия, происходившего в определенный момент в прошлом:

Yesterday at 3 o'clock Jim *was writing* an essay;

- двух действий, происходивших одновременно в прошлом:

While Maggie *was cooking* her husband *was laying* the table.

Past Perfect употребляется для обозначения действия в прошлом, которое произошло перед другим действием в прошлом, выраженным в Past Simple:

After she *had finished* her work, she *decided* to take a walk. No sooner *had* she *entered* the room than she *saw* her brother. (Как только она вошла в комнату, она увидела своего брата.)

Past Perfect Continuous употребляется для обозначения действия, начавшегося, длившегося некоторое время и закончившегося в прошлом перед другим прошедшим действием:

They *had been travelling* by train for 5 hours before they *arrived* in Paris.

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the appropriate past tense form of the verb.

- Henry ... (write) his first short story when he ... (be) fourteen.
- The sportsman... (train) for hours and he ... (need) a rest.
- I ... (practise) for weeks before I ... (make) that speech!
- Who ... you ... (chat) to when I ... (meet) you the day before yesterday?
- Why ... Jane ... (cry) this morning? — Because she ... (hurt) her leg.
- She ... (not want) to do that work, but, finally, she ... (agree).
- When I ... (see) Mary, she ... (talk) to somebody outside the butcher's.
- They ... never (meet) before the conference in Barcelona.
- Steve ... (turn) on the radio and ... (sit) on his bed.
- You ... (know) that Carl and Sarah ... (date) for a year?
- Nikki ... (practise) for over three years before she ... (perform) well at the concert.
- At that time yesterday I ... (swim) in the Indian Ocean!
- Stella ... (help) you clean the house last Friday? — No, by the time she ... (arrive), I ... already (do) everything myself.
- The roads ... (be) slippery because it ... (to rain) all day long.
- When Mrs Morgan ... (leave) the house, Mr. Freeman ... (mow) the lawn, Mrs. Gregg ... (water) the flowers.

II. Complete the sentences using either the Past Simple or the Present Perfect.

1. She ... (go) to the shop, but then she ... (return) home.
2. Tell me what you ... (do) to improve the situation.
3. Two days ago I ... (go) there by bus and ... (see) nothing but ruins.
4. You ... (hear) the latest news? Mia ... (find) a new job.
5. She ... (buy) a nice blue dress yesterday. ... you ... (like) it?
6. The baby ... (be born) in 2009.
7. Who ... (invent) the telephone?
8. The couple ... (live) here from 1998 to 2003, then they ... (move) to another town.
9. When ... they ... (leave) the city?
10. Where ... May ... (go)? — To do the shopping.
11. What ... (happen)? — Don't you see?! I ... (break) my leg the other day.
12. He ... (not like) Turkey, that's why he ... (return) home earlier.
13. Where ... you ... (be)? — At home. I ... (arrive) a minute ago.
14. Jimmy ... (pass) all his exams! — Really? That's incredible!
15. We ... (visit) half of Europe so far.

III. Complete the sentences using your own ideas.

1. I went...
2. He had been...
3. I had been...
4. The neighbours were...
5. My friend was...
6. His parents were...
7. We knew...
8. My exams were...

9. I was...

10. They had been...

IV. Correct the mistakes.

1. What did you do at midnight last night?

2. You were sounding tired when I spoke to you last night.

3. While I played a computer game, my brother entered the room noisily.

4. Sandra was happy to see it snowed lightly.

5. Steve was falling asleep in the armchair last night.

6. Martha was very nervous as she had waited for this moment all her life.

7. Did you have a good evening? — Yes, thank you. We were going to see a play.

8. I was finishing my work by 7 p.m., so I went home.

9. She had dinner when the telephone rang.

10. What did you do when I phoned?

V. Choose the correct variant.

1. I (had gone/went) to bed early because I (was painting/had been painting) the fence all day.

2. It (was raining/had been raining) all night and there (were/had been) puddles everywhere.

3. Yesterday Clara (had planted/had been planting) the flowers since morning.

4. While she (was doing/had done) the ironing her husband (had washed up/was washing up).

5. I (was watering/watered) the plants only yesterday.

6. First, she (got up/had got up), then (took/was taking) a shower and (was getting/got) dressed.

7. Finally, the newly weds (had arrived/arrived).

8. I (was waiting/had been waiting) for her for an hour on Sunday, but she never (had turned/turned) up.
9. He (was writing/wrote) this letter when he (was/was being) on holiday.
10. When (did you return/have you returned) from the seaside?

Способы выражения будущего времени (Future Actions)

В английском языке существуют различные грамматические способы выражения будущего времени: Future Simple, Future Continuous, Future Perfect, Future Perfect Continuous, а также Present Simple, Present Continuous, конструкция to be going to.

Future Simple	Future Continuous	Future Perfect	Future Perfect Continuous
+ will/shall + V - won't/shan't + V ? Will/shall __ V? tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, next week/month/ year, in 3 days, in a week, in 2013	+ will/shall be + Ving - will/shall be not + Ving ? Will/shall be __ _ Ving? at this time tomorrow/next week/month/year	+ will/ shall + have Ved/V3 - will/shall not + have Ved/V3 ? Will/Shall ____ have Ved/V3? (до определенно- го момента в бу- дущем); by 3 o'clock tomorrow; by Friday; by the end of this year	+ will/shall + have been + Ving - will/shall not + have been + Ving ? Will/shall ____ have been Ving? for 3 hours tomorrow; since tomorrow

Future Simple употребляется для выражения незапланированных действий в будущем, спонтанных решений, предсказаний, предположений, предложений, обещаний, просьб и т. д.:

I think I'll do it. Will you help me? I promise I won't come home late.

Future Continuous обозначает действие, которое будет происходить в определенное время в будущем:

I'll be flying over the Atlantic this time next Saturday.

Future Perfect употребляется для обозначения действия, которое будет завершено к определенному моменту в будущем:

She'll have returned home by then.

Future Perfect Continuous обозначает действие, которое будет длиться определенный период времени до какого-то момента в будущем:

By the end of June they will have been working for this company for 3 years.

Present Simple употребляется:

- ☐ для расписаний, программ и т. д.:

The train leaves at 8:30 tomorrow;

- ☐ в придаточных предложениях времени и условия вместо Future Simple, но само действие относится к будущему:

If I meet Tom, I'll remember you to him. (Если я встречу Тома, я передам ему от тебя привет.)

НО: *I wonder if he'll come.* (Изъяснительное придаточное предложение.)

Present Continuous обозначает действия, которые мы запланировали и к которым начали готовиться:

I am flying to New York next week; I've already bought a ticket.

Конструкция **to be going to** употребляется:

- ☐ для выражения намерений и планов:

I am going to invite my neighbours to the party. (Я уже так решила);

- ☐ когда есть основания/факты полагать, что данное действие произойдет в ближайшем будущем:

Look, he's taken his mobile phone! He's going to make a call.

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the necessary tense-form.

1. The parents ... (return) home by the time you ... (join) us.
2. She ... (be) 30 next week.

3. What ... you ... (be) busy with tomorrow?
4. I ... (travel) in the country tomorrow evening.
5. ... you ... (visit) our grandparents soon?
6. ... you ... (do) anything special on Saturday? — Not really.
7. By the end of the month, they ... (repair) that road for 4 weeks.
8. I am not sure Rose ... (come). She ... (cook) dinner for her family.
9. I believe she ... (find) her way without any difficulties.
10. Don't come to my place at 10 — I ... (watch) a football match on TV.
11. At 3 o'clock tomorrow I ... (listen) to the manager's report, and then I ... (be) free.
12. Joe hopes he ... (pass) his exams easily.
13. The work ... (be finished) by next week.
14. If the workers ... (go) on strike they ... (receive) their salaries anyway.
15. This time next Saturday I ... (sunbathe) in Miami.
16. What ... the visitors ... (do) from 5 till 7 next Monday?
17. We don't have tickets for the performance. I think a lot of people ... (queue) when we ... (arrive) at the theatre.
18. By next Friday Susie ... (try) to perform that job for 2 weeks.
19. By December they ... (marry).
20. I think she ... (return) tomorrow.

II. Open the brackets using either the Future Simple, the Present Continuous, the Present Simple or the construction to be going to.

1. If this blouse ... (be) too loose on you I ... (take) it in.
2. The lecture isn't interesting. I ... (not stay) here and waste my time.
3. The train to Paris ... (depart) at 15:35 tomorrow.
4. When my uncle ... (see) you he ... (not be) very glad.
5. I wonder when they ... (make) the inquiries.

6. If Mark ... (need) a place to stay at he ... (turn) to us.
7. The sky is cloudy — I think it ... rain.
8. There's somebody on the phone asking for you. — That ... (be) Kitty.
9. If Meg ... (see) blood she ... (faint) at once.
10. What time ... your plane ... (take) off? — At 11:30.
11. What ... you ... (do) this Friday? — I ... probably ... (go) hiking.
12. If you ... (leave) your parents' home you ... (have) nowhere to go.
13. Why ... you ... (put) on your coat? — I ... (visit) my granny.
14. The taxi ... (come) at 9 o'clock. I've booked it.
15. Tell me if you ... (join) us for dinner.

III. Correct the mistakes. In each sentence there is only one mistake.

1. I think I am going to buy a blue blouse.
2. She'll finish reading by 9 o'clock.
3. Will the child eat by the time we return?
4. Look at the cat! It will jump into the water!
5. She'll come by 4 o'clock tomorrow.
6. I am probably going to Madagascar for holidays next summer.
7. Have you decided what you are going to do after you will leave school?
8. They will have worked at school for about 16 years by the end of August.
9. Ryan will revise all the material by next week.
10. Next week Casey will be flying to New York.
11. I will not leave tomorrow. I have cancelled the appointment.
12. I've passed my exam! — Congratulations! I am going to call Mum and inform her!
13. If you will be late for work once again you will be fired.
14. Look! There are clouds in the sky. It'll rain.
15. This time tomorrow the teacher will mark the pupils' dictations.

IV. Choose the correct variant.

A. Hugh **is going to become/becomes** a Maths teacher when he **will graduate/graduates** from the pedagogical institute. He hopes he **will probably like/likes** working with children at a secondary school. By June he **will be studying/will have been studying** Maths for eight years. This time next May he **will revise/will be revising** all the material for his exams. He believes he **will receive/will have received** the top marks at the exams.

B. Christy **is leaving/leaves** for Berlin tomorrow. Her train **departs/will depart** at 8:03 a.m. and her friend Liza **will be meeting/will have been meeting** her at the station when the train **arrives/will arrive**. Christy doesn't know how long she **will stay/will have stayed** there. Her mother's birthday is on 25th May and she **will return/will have returned** by that time.

СТРАДАТЕЛЬНЫЙ ЗАЛОГ (THE PASSIVE VOICE)

Глагол употребляется в активном/действительном залоге, если подлежащее обозначает предмет или лицо, который (-ое) совершает действие.

My neighbours *grow* flowers in the garden. (Мои соседи выращивают цветы в саду.)

Если же подлежащее обозначает предмет/лицо, *над* которым совершается действие, то глагол употребляется в пассивном/страдательном залоге. В этом случае нам неважно/неизвестно, кем совершается действие.

Flowers *are grown* in gardens. (Цветы выращивают в садах.)

Однако **не все глаголы** можно использовать в страдательном залоге. Как правило, большинство переходных глаголов могут употребляться в страдательном залоге. Некоторые из них имеют даже два страдательных залога.

She was given a flower. ИЛИ A flower was given to her. (Ей дали цветок.)

Jim has been offered a job. ИЛИ A job has been offered to Jim. (Джиму предложили работу.)

В английском языке существуют глаголы с послелогом (предлогами), которые употребляются после глаголов и относятся непосредственно

к ним). И если такой глагол используется в страдательном залоге, то послелог после него обязательно сохраняется. Перевод предложения на русский язык начинается именно с послелога.

They have already sent for the doctor. — The doctor has already been sent for. (За доктором послали.)

My mother is looking after my children at the moment. — My children are being looked after by my mother at the moment. (За моими детьми в данный момент присматривает моя мама.)

Временные формы страдательного залога образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола **to be** в соответствующей форме и причастия прошедшего времени (Past Participle) смыслового глагола, которое не изменяется. Выбор времени глагола определяется заданной ситуацией, так же как и в действительном (активном) залоге.

The music is being listened to attentively at the moment. (Музыку внимательно слушают в данный момент.)

Present	Simple/Indefinite	am is are } V3/V-ed
	Continuous/Progressive	am is are } being V3/V-ed
	Perfect	have has } been V3/V-ed
Past	Simple/Indefinite	was were } V3/V-ed
	Continuous/Progressive	was were } being V3/V-ed
	Perfect	had been V3/V-ed
Future	Simple/Indefinite	will shall } be V3/V-ed
	Perfect	will shall } have been V3/V-ed

После модальных глаголов используется вспомогательный глагол *be* без частицы *to* (кроме модальных глаголов *have to*, *ought to*, *be to*) и причастие прошедшего времени смыслового глагола.

This book *can be found* in any bookshop. (Эту книгу можно найти в любом книжном магазине.)

The picnic *has to be* cancelled because of the rain. (Пикник должен быть отменен из-за дождя.)

Лицо, совершающее действие, вводится с помощью предлога *by*, а предмет, посредством которого совершается действие, — с помощью предлога *with*.

This task has just been finished *by the pupils*. (Это задание только что было закончено учениками.)

The bread was cut with a knife. (Хлеб нарезали ножом.)

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the Passive.

1. Rice ... (grow) in China.
2. The manager ... (employ) only because of his wide experience.
3. The flowers ... (not water) for ages! They are fading.
4. Washington, D. C. ... (found) in 1800.
5. A new house ... (build) in this street now and it ... (complete) by the end of the year.
6. The rooms in our hotel ... (clean) and ... (wash) regularly.
7. The letter ... (write) and ... (send) yesterday.
8. The cake ... (bake) from 3 till 4 the day before yesterday.
9. He ... (not see) for months but then he appeared quite unexpectedly.
10. ... our dinner ... (cook) now?
11. These books ... (borrow) from the library. Unfortunately, they are not available now.

12. You ... (punish) if you don't behave yourselves!
13. My car ... (service) in the garage for two months already. They are really slow there!
14. The chief (cannot/disturb) now. One of the applicants ... (interview) in his office.
15. In this city houses ... often (burgle) and plenty of valuable things ... (steal). But not a single burglar ... ever (caught).
16. Her article on Biology ... (write) by tomorrow.
17. This booklet ... easily (may/find) at any newsagent's.
18. We are ready: the cake ... (cut) and the tea ... (pour).
19. The sofa which you have bought today ... (deliver) tomorrow.
20. When ... my jewellery set ... (repair)? — In a week, i. e. next Tuesday.

II. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense form either in the Active or in the Passive.

1. The meeting ... (hold) in the conference hall yesterday.
2. The children ... (take) to the zoo and ... (see) some exotic animals there.
3. They want their house ... (paint), but they ... (not know) who to ask.
4. Coffee ... (grow) in Brazil. They ... (cultivate) superb coffee there.
5. Jim ... (accuse) his friend of deception and ... (not want) to talk to him any more.
6. This dish ... (contain) garlic.
7. The floor ... just (sweep) and (wash).
8. The building ... (put up) ten years ago.
9. When ... you finally ... (take) to hospital? You aren't well.
10. Next week the invitations ... (send) to all the guests.
11. The children ... (not/allow) their mother to leave them alone in the house as they were scared.
12. What ... this book ... (consist) of?

13. The police ... (call) immediately by the neighbours when they ... (notice) a suspicious man getting out of the window of our house.
14. Finally, he ... (find) in the fields where he ... (work) since early morning.
15. The picture ... (forget) in the attic long ago.
16. After the book ... read Ted ... (return) it to the library.
17. They ... (play) different games regularly in the yard.
18. The wedding dress ... (be) ready by tomorrow.
19. Yesterday morning his suitcases ... (carry) to the station by the taxi-driver.
20. After the tea ... (drink) and the cake ... (eat) the guests ... (leave).

III. Rewrite the following sentences in the Passive.

1. When will you finish your work?
2. The maid has just tidied the room.
3. Has he visited the museum yet? — I think he hasn't.
4. They often listen to the radio here.
5. They had redecorated the house before they went on holiday.
6. The MGM has just released a new cartoon.
7. They are going to grow vegetables in their kitchen garden.
8. When did he pay you back your money?
9. Mr. Cranks will have finished the report by 5 o'clock.
10. We must fix the window.
11. The baby didn't feel well, so the parents sent for the doctor.
12. The police arrested the man who they suspected of murder.
13. These two strangers are following us. Aren't you scared?
14. The programmers have worked out a new programme which protects computers against viruses.
15. The teacher is checking the pupils' compositions now.

УПРАЖНЕНИЯ НА ПОВТОРЕНИЕ ВРЕМЕННЫХ И ЗАЛОГОВЫХ ФОРМ (TENSE AND VOICE REVISION EXERCISES)

Choose an appropriate tense-form to complete the sentences in each passage.

A. Doctor Kemp (1) ... writing in his study until the shots (2) ... him. Crack, crack, crack, they (3) ... one after the other.

"Hello!" (4) ... Doctor Kemp, putting his pen into his mouth again and listening. "Who (5) ... revolvers in Burdock? What (6) ... they at now?"

He (7) ... to the south window, (8) ... it up, and leaning out (9) ... down on the network of windows, beaded gas-lamps and shops with black interstices of roof and yard that (10) ... the town at night. "It (11) ... like a crowd down the hill", he (12) ..., "by the Cricketers", and (13) ... watching. Thence his eyes (14) ... over the town to far away where the ships' lights (15) ..., and the pier (16) ..., a little illuminated pavilion like a gem of yellow light. (*H. G. Wells. The Invisibility Man.*)

interstice — промежуток, щель

1. a) continued, b) had continued, c) will continue.
2. a) aroused, b) arouses, c) had aroused.
3. a) had come, b) will come, c) came.
4. a) says, b) was saying, c) said.
5. a) is letting off, b) let off, c) was letting off.
6. a) are, b) will be, c) had been.
7. a) was going, b) had gone, c) went.
8. a) had been throwing, b) threw, c) had thrown.
9. a) stares, b) stared, c) was staring.
10. a) was making up, b) had made up, c) made up.
11. a) looks, b) looked, c) is looking.
12. a) says, b) had said, c) said.

13. a) will remain, b) remains, c) remained.

14. a) wanders, b) wandered, c) was wandering.

15. a) shone, b) had shone, c) shines.

16. a) glowed, b) had glowed, c) glows.

B. He (1) ... unenthusiastic. He (2) ... he (3) ... much. He (4) ... me, though, to come ahead.

"I (5) ... the climax of the book (6) ... the execution of poor old Edgar Derby," I (7) "The irony (8) ... so great. A whole city (9) ... burned down, and thousands and thousands of people (10) And then this one American foot soldier (11) ... in the ruins for taking a teapot. And he (12) ... a regular trial, and then he (13) ... by a firing squad".

"Um", (14) ... O'Hare.

"(15) ...you ... that (16) ... really where the climax should come?" (*K. Vonnegut. Slaughterhouse-five.*)

firing squad — команда для расстрелов

1. a) was, b) is, c) will be.

2. a) said, b) was saying, c) says.

3. a) can't remember, b) couldn't have remembered, c) couldn't remember.

4. a) tells, b) told, c) had told.

5. a) am thinking, b) thought, c) think.

6. a) will be, b) was, c) had been.

7. a) had said, b) says, c) said.

8. a) is, b) is being, c) was.

9. a) got, b) is getting, c) gets.

10. a) are killed, b) kill, c) are being killed.

11. a) is being arrested, b) is arrested, c) was arrested.

12. a) was given, b) would be given, c) is given.

13. a) is shot, b) was shot, c) had been shot.

14. a) is saying, b) said, c) says.

15. a) Haven't ... thought, b) didn't ... think, c) don't ... think.

16. a) was, b) would be, c) is.

C. It (1) ... strange, strange and ominous, that he (2) ... her before, outside the University last week. Her hair, glowing like a brazier through the early-morning mist, her high boots and her cream-coloured quilted jacket with its exaggerated shoulders, (3) ... his gaze as he (4) ... impatiently in a line of cars while the pickets (5) ... with the driver of an articulated wagon that (6) ... to enter the University. She (7) ... on the pavement holding some silly banner, talking and laughing excitedly with a big-bosomed woman stuffed into a scarlet ski-suit and pink moon boots, and he (8) ... thinking to himself: so it (9) ...— designer industrial action. The two women, the copperhead in particular, (10) ... to epitomize everything he most (11) ... about such demonstrations — the appropriation of working-class politics by middle-class style. And now he (12) ... with her for two months. (*D. Lodge. Nice Work.*)

appropriation — присвоение

1. a) was, b) is, c) has been.

2. a) had been seeing, b) saw, c) had seen.

3. a) had drawn, b) drew, c) draws.

4. a) sat, b) was sitting, c) would sit.

5. a) was arguing, b) had argued, c) argued.

6. a) had tried, b) was trying, c) would try.

7. a) is standing, b) had been standing, c) stood.

8. a) remembers, b) remembered, c) had remembered.

9. a) is finally happening, b) finally happened, c) has finally happened.

10. a) had seemed, b) was seeming, c) seems.

11. a) had detested, b) would detest, c) detested.

12. a) stuck, b) was stuck, c) am stuck.

D. “I (1) ...”, (2) ... he, shaking his head. “I (3) ... him at it before. I (4) ... the dog (5) ... him sooner or later”.

The hound (6) ..., and altogether we (7) ... the professor up to his room, where Bennett, who (8) ... a medical degree, (9) ... me to dress his torn throat. The sharp teeth (10) ... dangerously near the carotid artery, and the haemorrhage (11) ... serious. In half an hour the danger (12) ... past, I (13) ... the patient an injection of morphia, and he (14) ... into deep sleep. Then, and only then, (15) ... to look at each other and to take stock of the situation. (*A. Conan Doyle. The Adventure of the Creeping Man.*)

hound — охотничья собака; гончая

carotid artery — сонная артерия

1. a) was not surprised, b) am not being surprised, c) am not surprised.
2. a) says, b) has said, c) said.
3. a) saw, b) had seen, c) have seen.
4. a) have known, b) knew, c) was knowing.
5. a) has got, b) would get, c) had got.
6. a) had secured, b) was being secured, c) was secured.
7. a) was being carried, b) carried, c) was carried.
8. a) had had, b) was having, c) had.
9. a) was helping, b) would help, c) helped.
10. a) had passed, b) passed, c) were passing.
11. a) was, b) would be, c) will be.
12. a) would be, b) was, c) had been.
13. a) was given, b) had given, c) gave.
14. a) sank, b) was sunk, c) had sunk.
15. a) we were able, b) we had been able, c) we would be able.

E. “In another moment we (1) ... face to face, I and this fragile thing out of futurity. He (2) ... straight up to me and (3) ... into my eyes. The absence from his bearing of any sign of fear (4) ... me at once. Then he (5) ... to the two

others who 6 ... him and (7) ... to them in a strange and very sweet and liquid tongue.

“There (8) ... others coming, and presently a little group of perhaps eight or ten of these exquisite creatures (9) ... about me. One of them (10) ... me. It (11) ... into my head, oddly enough, that my voice (12) ... too harsh and too deep for them. So I (13) ... my head, and, pointing to my ears, (14) ... it again. He (15) ... a step forward, (16) ..., and then (17) ... my hand”. (*H. G. Wells. The Time Machine.*)

exquisite — изящный, тонкий

1. a) stands, b) had been standing, c) were standing.
2. a) comes, b) came, c) was coming.
3. a) laughed, b) was laughing, c) had been laughing.
4. a) had struck, b) was struck, c) struck.
5. a) turned, b) had turned, c) was turning.
6. a) followed, b) were followed, c) were following.
7. a) were spoken, b) were speaking, c) spoke.
8. a) were, b) was, c) had been.
9. a) had been, b) are, c) were.
10. a) addressed, b) had addressed, c) was addressed.
11. a) comes, b) came, c) was coming.
12. a) were, b) was, c) had been.
13. a) shakes, b) shook, c) was shaking.
14. a) shook, b) shakes, c) had shaken.
15. a) will come, b) came, c) comes.
16. a) hesitates, b) was hesitating, c) hesitated.
17. a) touches, b) had touched, c) touched.

F. From an early stage of his service in France, he (1) ... by the slaughter and (2) ... to doubt whether the continuance of the War (3) ... justifiable. When on sick leave in 1916 he (4) ... in communication with Bertrand

Russell and other pacifists. He (5) ... of pacifism and (6) ... he (7) ... by this communication. During his second visit to France, his doubts about the justifiability of the War (8) ...; he (9) ... perhaps even more doubtful about the way in which the war (10) ... from a military point of view. When he (11) ... fit to return to duty, in July of this year, he (12) ... he (13) ... to do so, and that it (14) ... his duty to make some kind of protest. He (15) ... a statement which he himself (16) ... as an act of wilful defiance of military authority. (*P. Barker. Regeneration.*)

justifiability — состоятельность (оценки)

wilful — своевольный, своевольный

defiance — сопротивление

1. a) had been horrified, b) was horrified, c) has been horrified.
2. a) had come, b) came, c) would come.
3. a) is, b) has been, c) was.
4. a) was being, b) had been, c) was.
5. a) has never previously approved, b) had never previously approved, c) never previously approved.
6. a) had not thought, b) does not think, c) did not think.
7. a) had been influenced, b) influenced, c) was influenced.
8. a) were accentuated, b) would be accentuated, c) were being accentuated.
9. a) would become, b) has become, c) became.
10. a) was being conducted, b) was conducted, c) conducted.
11. a) was become, b) became, c) was becoming.
12. a) had been feeling, b) had felt, c) felt.
13. a) had been unable, b) was unable, c) would be unable.
14. a) be, b) is, c) was.
15. a) drew up, b) had drawn up, c) had been drawn up.
16. a) regarded, b) was regarded, c) had reagrded.

МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ И ИХ ЭКВИВАЛЕНТЫ (MODAL VERBS AND THEIR EQUIVALENTS)

Модальный глагол **can** имеет формы **could** и **be able to**.

Can — форма настоящего времени (*мочь*). Может выражать:

- ☐ умственную и физическую способность в настоящем:

He *can* swim very well. (Он умеет плавать очень хорошо.)

Violet *can* speak three foreign languages. (Виолетта умеет разговаривать на трех иностранных языках);

- ☐ разрешение:

You *can* stay here if you want. (Ты можешь остаться здесь, если хочешь);

- ☐ просьбу:

Can you help me? (Ты можешь мне помочь?)

Could — форма прошедшего времени (*мог, могла*). Может выражать:

- ☐ умственную и физическую способность в прошлом:

He *could* play the guitar when he was 9. (Он умел играть на гитаре, когда ему было 9 лет.)

Willy *could* count at the age of 3. (Вилли умел считать в возрасте 3 лет);

- ☐ вежливую просьбу:

Could you please help with the bags? (Не могли бы Вы помочь с этими сумками?)

Be able to (*мочь, быть в состоянии*) имеет формы настоящего (am/is/are able to), прошедшего (was/were able to) и будущего ('ll be able to) времени. Может выражать способность в конкретной ситуации:

I think he'll be able to swim across this river. (Я думаю, что я смогу переплыть через эту реку.)

Модальный глагол **may** имеет форму **might** в прошедшем времени и выражает:

- разрешение:

May I come in? (Могу я войти?);

- возможные события/планы на будущее:

We may/might take a day off in May and go to the country. (Возможно, мы возьмем выходной в мае и поедем за город.)

May выражает бóльшую вероятность совершения действия, чем *might*:

It may/might rain. (Возможно, пойдет дождь.)

Модальный глагол **must** (*должен, должна*) выражает внутреннюю необходимость, побуждение:

I must eat less because I want to lose weight.

Have to (*должен, должна; вынужден(а)*) выражает необходимость, вызванную внешними факторами и обстоятельствами:

It's 9 o'clock. I have to go now or I'll miss the 9:20 train. (Сейчас 9 часов. Я должен идти, иначе я опоздаю на поезд, который отправляется в 9:20.)

Be to (*должен, должна*) выражает договоренность, соглашение, план:

The conference is to start at 9 a. m. (Конференция должна начаться в 9 часов.)

The President was to open the conference at 10 sharp. (Президент должен был открыть конференцию в 10 часов ровно.)

Модальные глаголы **should** и **ought to** выражают:

- совет, рекомендацию:

You should eat more fruit and vegetables to be healthy. (Ты должен есть больше фруктов и овощей, чтобы быть здоровым);

- моральное обязательство:

You ought to/should take care of your parents when they get old. (Ты должен заботиться о своих родителях, когда они состарятся);

- ☐ упрек (в данном случае после *should* употребляется **have + V-ed/V3**):

You *should* have come earlier (but you didn't). (Тебе следовало прийти пораньше (но ты этого не сделал).)

Модальный глагол **need** используется для выражения:

- ☐ необходимости:

Need I come today? (Мне нужно приходить сегодня?);

- ☐ отсутствия необходимости:

а) You *don't need to/needn't come* today. No one will be here. (Тебе не нужно приходить сегодня. Здесь никого не будет);

б) You *didn't need to come* so early, you knew it and you didn't. (Тебе не нужно было приходить так рано, ты знал это и не пришел);

в) You *needn't have bought* any bread as I'd already bought some. (Тебе не нужно было покупать хлеб, потому что я уже купил немного (но ты этого не знал и сделал это).)

Shall используется:

- ☐ в вопросах Shall I ...? Shall we ...?:

Shall I do the washing up? (Мне помыть посуду?)

Where *shall* we go? (Куда нам поехать?);

- ☐ для выражения значений угрозы, предостережения:

You *shall* die if you don't do what he says. (Вы умрете, если не будете делать то, что он говорит.)

Would употребляется для выражения:

- ☐ просьбы:

Would you please wait for me? (Подождите меня, пожалуйста);

- ☐ предположения:

He *wouldn't* like the idea of working overtime. (Ему не понравится идея работать сверхурочно.)

Exercises

I. Fill in **can/could/be able to/may/might**.

1. He ... read at the age of 4.
2. Have you seen my keys? — They ... be in the kitchen.
3. I ... speak French.
4. I am sorry but I ... (not come) earlier. There was so much traffic.
5. It ... rain heavily today.
6. I ... (not complete) this task in such a short period of time.
7. Who is that young man at the door? — I am not sure, but it ... be Ann's boyfriend.
8. One-year-old children ... (not speak) at all.
9. She whispered something, but he ... understand her.
10. "You ... go for a walk", said Mother.
11. I am afraid that I ... (not accept) your invitation to the party.
12. I don't know when Nick will come. He ... come in an hour.
13. ... I speak to Marge, please?
14. He ... leave the building when the fire started.
15. I tried really hard, but I ... (not see) anyone in the distance.

II. Insert **must/have to/be to/should (ought to)**.

1. I ... get up at 6 o'clock every morning as my work starts at 7:30.
2. Sinclair ... do some shopping, she says so.
3. The teacher said, "You ... be here at 9 sharp. No excuses are accepted".
4. It's getting late. I ... be off.
5. You ... have thought about it earlier. Now it's too late!
6. According to the contract the goods ... be delivered on time without any delay.
7. I ... buy another coat now as the old one has some holes in it.

8. You ... have helped him! Why didn't you?
9. I ... accomplish my plan in order to get what I want.
10. We ... help elderly people.
11. We ... be there at midday — it's necessary.
12. The President ... deliver his speech at 3 o'clock today.
13. The Headmaster says that we ... wear uniform.
14. I ... walk such a long distance as there were no buses running in that direction.
15. I ... lose some weight. I don't like my reflection in the mirror.

III. Choose the best variant to express the absence of necessity (can't, mustn't, don't/didn't have to, needn't, don't/didn't need to, needn't have + V3).

1. You ... do anything as long as you don't want to.
2. You ... say anything — I understand everything you are going to say.
3. You ... (buy) all those things today. I bought them last week.
4. You ... eat so many sweets. You'll get sick.
5. You ... just (come) here. You need permission.
6. Your business trip has been postponed, so now you ... get up early to catch the 5:40 train.
7. You ... stay here — if they see you they'll kill you.
8. You ... smoke here. It's a non-smoking area.
9. You ... (come) here. Nobody is glad to see you.
10. I did all the housework myself, so she ... help me.
11. You ... be a genius to do this task. It's very easy.
12. You ... go to the office today — it's Saturday.
13. You ... go out of the classroom. You are not allowed.
14. My parents ... (bring) us all that food — we've got plenty.
15. You ... park your car here. It's forbidden.

IV. Translate the sentences from Russian into English.

1. Мне сходить в магазин, чтобы купить хлеба?
2. Хотя он был очень измученный, он смог закончить проект.
3. Возможно, ты прав.
4. Передайте мне, пожалуйста, соль.
5. Здесь нельзя распивать спиртные напитки.
6. Вам не нужно делать весь перевод, половины будет достаточно.
7. Могу я задать Вам вопрос?
8. Ты должен больше двигаться и меньше есть.
9. Президент посетит Бельгию сегодня.
10. Не могли бы Вы мне помочь с чемоданом?
11. Нельзя разговаривать на уроке.
12. Если ты любишь ее, тогда тебе следует знать, что она очень чувствительная.
13. Эту книгу можно найти в библиотеке. Ему не нужно было покупать ее, но он купил.
14. Могу я воспользоваться Вашим телефоном?
15. Возможно, он придет сегодня к нам.

СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВРЕМЕН. КОСВЕННАЯ РЕЧЬ (THE SEQUENCE OF TENSES. THE REPORTED SPEECH)

Данные две темы тесно взаимосвязаны, так как правило согласования времен является базовым при переводе прямой речи в косвенную.

Прямая речь:

“I am going to the theatre tonight”, said she. (Она сказала: «Я иду в театр сегодня».)

Косвенная речь:

She said (that) **she was going to the theatre that night.** (Она сказала, что она идет в театр сегодня.)

Основное **правило согласования времен в сложном предложении** звучит так: временная форма глагола в придаточном предложении зависит от временной формы глагола в главном предложении. Действие в придаточном предложении может быть одновременным с действием в главном предложении, предшествовать ему либо следовать за ним.

Если глагол в главном предложении употребляется в одном из времен группы Past, то глаголы в придаточном предложении могут быть в одном из времен Past или Future-in-the-Past (would + глагол).

I knew that she was coming on Saturday. (Я знал, что она приезжает в субботу.)

She said that she would meet me at the station. (Она сказала, что встретит меня на вокзале.)

Таблица изменений временных форм согласно правилу согласования времен в сложном предложении (one tense back — на одно время назад)

Придаточное предложение (прямая речь)	Придаточное предложение (косвенная речь)
<i>Present Simple</i> work	<i>Past Simple</i> worked
<i>Present Continuous</i> is working	<i>Past Continuous</i> was working
<i>Present Perfect</i> have/has worked	<i>Past Perfect</i> had worked
<i>Present Perfect Continuous</i> have/has been working	<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i> had been working
<i>Past Simple</i> worked	<i>Past Perfect</i> had worked
<i>Past Continuous</i> was/were working	<i>Past Continuous/Past Perfect Continuous</i> was/were working/had been working
<i>Past Perfect</i> had worked	<i>Past Perfect</i> (remains unchanged) had worked
<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i> had been working	<i>Past Perfect Continuous</i> (remains unchanged) had been working

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Придаточное предложение (прямая речь)	Придаточное предложение (косвенная речь)
<i>Will</i> will work	<i>Would</i> would work
<i>Can</i> can work	<i>Could</i> could work
<i>May</i> may work	<i>Might</i> might work
<i>Shall</i> shall work	<i>Should</i> should work

Кроме того, при преобразовании утвердительных предложений из прямой речи в косвенную заменяются наречия времени и места, а также указательные местоимения в зависимости от смысла:

now → then;

here → there;

this → that;

these → those;

today → that day;

tonight → that night;

tomorrow → the next day/the following day;

yesterday → the day before/the previous day;

next week/month/year → the next week/month/year, the following week/month/year;

last week/month/year → the previous week/month/year, the week/month/year before;

a month ago → a month before.

I *learnt* that he *would call* on us today/that day. (Я узнал, что он зайдет к нам сегодня.)

He *said* that he *knew* where he *was going*. (Он сказал, что он знает, куда он идет.)

Повествовательное предложение в косвенной речи

Изменения временных форм глагола на «одно время назад» касаются только тех предложений в косвенной речи, в главном предложении которых глагол стоит в одном из времен Past.

He said, "I *will come* tomorrow". → He said (that) he *would come* the next/following day. Он сказал: («Я приду завтра». → Он сказал, что придет завтра.)

Mother said, "I often *allow* my children to go for a walk alone". → She said (that) she often *allowed* her children to go for a walk alone. (Мама сказала: «Я часто позволяю своим детям пойти погулять одним». → Она сказала, что часто позволяет своим детям пойти погулять одним.)

Judy said, "Last week I *passed* my exam in History". → She (said) that she *had passed* her exam in history the previous week. (Джуди сказала: «На прошлой неделе я сдала экзамен по истории». → Джуди сказала, что на прошлой неделе сдала экзамен по истории.)

Chris said, "I *have already finished* my meal". → He said (that) he *had* already finished his meal. (Крис сказал: «Я уже закончил кушать». → Крис сказал, что уже закончил кушать.)

Father said, "I am not going anywhere tonight". → He said (that) he was not going anywhere that night. (Отец сказал: «Я никуда не собираюсь сегодня вечером». → Отец сказал, что сегодня вечером никуда не собирается.)

The professor said, "I was working late yesterday evening". → He said (that) he was working/had been working late the previous evening. (Профессор сказал: «Вчера вечером я работал допоздна». → Профессор сказал, что вчера вечером работал допоздна.)

НО: He says (the Present Simple), "I **am not ready** for the lesson". → He says (that) he **is not ready** for the lesson. (Он говорит: «Я не готов к уроку». → Он говорит, что не готов к уроку.)

Вопросительное предложение в косвенной речи

Вопросительные предложения преобразуются следующим образом. *Общие вопросы* (General Questions) вводятся союзами if, whether (частица

«ли»), порядок слов вопросительного предложения заменяется порядком слов утвердительного предложения, то есть сначала идет подлежащее, а за ним — сказуемое.

Jinny asked me, “Do you like Maths?” → Jinny asked me if/whether I liked Maths. (Джинни спросила меня: «Тебе нравится математика?» → Джинни спросила меня, нравится ли мне математика.)

I asked my father, “Will you help me?” → I asked my father if/whether he would help me. (Я спросила отца: «Ты мне поможешь?» → Я спросила отца, поможет ли он мне.)

They asked the boy, “Did you see a tall man near here?” → They asked the boy if/whether he had seen a tall man near there. (Они спросили мальчика: «Ты видел тут поблизости высокого мужчину?» → Они спросили мальчика, видел ли он тут поблизости высокого мужчину.)

Специальные вопросы (Special Questions) вводятся тем же вопросительным словом, с которого начинается прямая речь, далее соблюдается порядок слов утвердительного предложения, то есть после вопросительного слова, которое связывает главное и придаточное предложения, следует подлежащее, а за ним — сказуемое.

I asked Kate, “Where were you yesterday?” → I asked Kate where she had been the day before. (Я спросил Кейт: «Где ты была вчера?» → Я спросил Кейт, где она была вчера.)

They asked us, “When are you planning to leave?” → They asked us when we were planning to leave. (Они спросили нас: «Когда вы планируете уезжать?» → Они спросили нас, когда мы планируем уезжать.)

My cousin asked Mary, “Why haven’t you met me at the airport?” → My cousin asked Mary why she hadn’t met her at the airport. (Моя двоюродная сестра спросила Мэри: «Почему ты не встретила меня в аэропорту?» → Моя двоюродная сестра спросила Мэри, почему та не встретила ее в аэропорту.)

Повелительное предложение в косвенной речи

При преобразовании из прямой речи в косвенную глаголов в повелительном наклонении они остаются в форме инфинитива.

My sister told me, “**Get** up!” → My sister told me **to get** up. (Моя сестра сказала мне: «Вставай!» → Моя сестра сказала мне встать.)

The teacher said to his pupils, “Don’t **cheat** at the exams!” → The teacher told his pupils not **to cheat** at the exams. (Учитель сказал ученикам: «Не списывайте на экзамене!» → Учитель сказал ученикам не списывать на экзамене.)

В главном предложении наравне с глаголами to ask, to tell, to say могут употребляться также: explain (объяснять), inform (информировать), promise (обещать), threaten (угрожать), admit (признавать), exclaim (воскликнуть), remind (напоминать), complain (жаловаться), claim (утверждать), insist (настаивать) и т. д.

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the correct tense-form. Mind the rule of the sequence of tenses.

1. I didn’t know you ... (follow) me!
2. I thought that you ... (be) occupied at that moment.
3. I noticed that she ... (cry) as her eyes ... (be) red and swollen.
4. I told Mike that if he ... (help) Mindy, she ... (help) him in return.
5. She hoped that her son ... (recover) soon, but it never ... (happen).
6. I didn’t know that they ... (be married) for 3 years by that time.
7. The father said that he ... (punish) the children if they ... (behave) badly.
8. I know that you ... (can play) the guitar well.
9. She didn’t tell me that she ... (go) to change her life
10. I thought that it ... (happen) sooner or later.

II. Transform the sentences according to the rule of the sequence of tenses. Make the necessary changes. Start the sentences with “I knew/ thought that ...”

1. She will be typing a report at 3 o’clock tomorrow.
2. The weather is fine and we are sunbathing on the sandy beach now.

3. Michael has just returned from his holidays in Greece.
4. Mary has been studying English for 4 years already.
5. Sandy works for a big engineering firm.
6. The surgeon can perform this operation perfectly well.
7. They were watching TV all day long yesterday.
8. It may rain soon and we have no umbrella.
9. This building was constructed two centuries ago.
10. You will be at work next week.

III. Transform the following statements and commands using the Indirect Speech.

1. She said to her guests, "Help yourselves to everything you see on the table".
2. The aunt said to Frank, "Study harder!"
3. They told me, "That's the most interesting person we have ever met in our life!"
4. The child cried, "I don't like this woman!"
5. "Pop stars are constantly being persecuted by paparazzi", she said.
6. She asked the child, "Buy some bread and milk, please".
7. "She has broken your favourite vase, Mum", Ken said.
8. The mother said, "Do not approach the fire!"
9. "I'll buy you dinner if you give me a piece of advice", he said.
10. She warned the children, "Don't throw rubbish on the floor!"

IV. Transform the following questions into the Indirect Speech. Start your sentences "He/She asked/wanted to know ..."

1. Mike asked Mary, "Where did you go yesterday?"
2. The teacher asked, "Who wants to go to the blackboard?"
3. Jane's father asked, "Are you going out tonight?"

4. Mr. Freddy asked his client, "How much money do you intend to spend?"
5. The landlady asked her tenant, "When are you planning to move?"
6. The woman asked me, "Do you know where the nearest bus-stop is?"
7. Nikki asked the little boy, "Have you got lost?"
8. Little Jinny asked her granddad, "Will you go for a walk with us tomorrow?"
9. Meg asked, "Do you want to come with us?"
10. Jimmy asked me, "When will you go to Washington, D. C.?"

УСЛОВНЫЕ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ (CONDITIONAL SENTENCES)

В английском языке существует **4 типа** условных предложений. Рассмотрим их.

- ❑ 0 — нулевой тип (Zero Type) используется для обозначения универсальной истины и научных фактов:

(Present Simple), [Present Simple].

If water is put in the freezer, it freezes.

- ❑ I — первый тип (Type One) употребляется для выражения будущего действия, которое относится к плану настоящего или будущего:

(Present Simple), [Future Simple].

If the weather is fine tomorrow, we'll go on a picnic.

- ❑ II — второй тип (Type Two) обозначает действие, которое, вероятно, произойдет в будущем:

(Past Simple), [would/could/should/might + bare infinitive].

If I were rich, I would buy a yacht (форма were может использоваться для всех лиц и чисел).

- ❑ III — третий тип (Type Three) употребляется для выражения действия в прошлом, на ход которого уже нельзя повлиять:

(Past Perfect), [would/could/should/might + have V3/Ved].

If you had told me the truth then, I wouldn't have gone there at all.

Существуют также **смешанные типы**.

- Type II и Type III — условие совершения действия (выраженного глаголом в придаточном предложении) носит обобщенный характер и не относится к определенному времени, а само действие (выраженное глаголом в главном предложении) относится к прошлому:

(Past Simple), [would/could/should/might + have V3/Ved].

If you were cleverer, you would have already graduated from the university.

- Type III и Type II — условие совершения действия (выраженного глаголом в придаточном предложении) относится к плану прошлого, а само действие (выраженное глаголом в главном предложении) относится к плану настоящего:

(Past Perfect), [would/could/should/might + bare infinitive].

If you had graduated from university then, you would have a decent job now.

Придаточное предложение может вводиться различными союзами, например: provided (при условии что), unless (пока не), in case (в случае если), suppose (предположим) и т. д.

In case you are right, I'll help you. (В случае если ты прав, я помогу тебе.)

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb (Type 0/Type I).

1. What if she ... (find out) about us? What ... you ... (do) then?
2. If you ... (open) the wardrobe, you ... (find) what you ... (look) for.
3. If you ... (follow) my advice, you ... (not be) in such a complicated situation.
4. If you ... (oversleep) you ... (not catch) the bus for work.
5. If I ... (see) Jack, I ... (remember) you to him.

6. If it ... (be) freezing cold water ... (turn) into ice.
7. How ... the girl ... (behave) when she ... (see) her mother?
8. What reaction ... she ... (have) when she ... (learn) the latest news?
9. If it ... (rain), we ... (go) to the seaside to swim and sunbathe.
10. If anything ... (change) I ... (let) you know at once.

II. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb (Type II).

1. If I ... (not know) Mary, I ... (think) that she was in the grip of depression.
2. If I ... (have) a lot of money, I ... (travel) around the world.
3. If you ... (be) slimmer, you ... (can buy) this pair of jeans.
4. If I ... (not have) to work extra hours, I ... (accept) your invitation.
5. If she ... (have) more rest, she ... (not feel) completely exhausted.
6. If I ... (be) you, I ... (not spend) so much money on that stuff.
7. It ... (be) splendid if you ... (drop) in on us.
8. What ... you ... (do) if you ... (win) the lottery?
9. If I ... (be) you, I ... (fire) her immediately.
10. She ... (can achieve) more in life if she ... (not be) so lazy.

III. Open the brackets using the correct form of the verb (Type III).

1. If the pupils ... (be) more careful when writing the dictation, they ... (not do) so many mistakes.
2. If the teacher ... (explain) better the children ... (do) the task correctly.
3. If he ... (fail) the exams, his parents ... (be) very disappointed.
4. If the child ... (not watch) a horror film he ... (not have) nightmares at night.
5. If she ... (study) much harder at school, she ... (pass) all her exams easily.
6. If the husband ... (wash up) the wife ... (not shout) at him.

7. If you ... (obey) your parents in your childhood you ... (not grow up) such a naughty person.
8. If Chris ... (eat) less he ... (not put on) so much weight.
9. If the pianist ... (practise) harder, he ... (perform) much better at the concert last night.
10. If you ... (know) that earlier, ... you ... (do) anything to help them?

IV. Make up conditional sentences using the correct form of the verb (mixed types).

1. She left her purse at home. Now she can't pay for these goods.
2. The secretary didn't inform him about the appointment, that's why he isn't present at it now.
3. He stole a car last month, so now he has to go to prison.
4. My friend didn't buy tickets in advance, so now we have to stand in a long queue.
5. We haven't met before. So I don't recognize him now.
6. My dad drives carelessly, and yesterday he ran over a pedestrian.
7. I don't know my neighbours well, so I didn't want to talk to them in private.
8. You didn't buy any bread. Now I have to go to the baker's to get some.
9. You don't visit the dentist regularly. As a result, you had your tooth pulled out last week.
10. She doesn't have any money. She didn't pay her bills.

V. Translate into English.

1. Если бы ты не накричала на беднягу вчера, он бы не обиделся.
2. Он будет счастлив, когда узнает хорошие новости.
3. Если бы у нас были билеты, мы бы смогли пойти на концерт сегодня вечером.
4. На вашем месте я бы ему не доверял.

5. Если пойдет дождь, я промокну насквозь.
6. Если бы он жил ближе к офису, он бы никогда не опаздывал.
7. Если бы она слушала учителя на уроке внимательно, сейчас ей бы не пришлось читать правило дома.
8. Я тебе позвоню, при условии если ты мне пришлешь открытку.
9. Если бы ты не был занят, мы могли бы погулять в парке.
10. Если бы ты регулярно принимал свое лекарство, ты бы не почувствовал себя плохо вчера.

КОНСТРУКЦИЯ I WISH (IF ONLY)

Конструкция I wish (If only) на русский язык может переводиться двумя способами и служит для выражения:

- ❑ сожаления о *настоящей* ситуации (глагол употребляется в Past Simple):

I wish (If only) I lived nearer to the university. (Как жаль, что я не живу ближе к университету/Если бы я только жил ближе к университету!);

- ❑ сожаления о *прошлом* (глагол употребляется в Past Perfect):

I wish (If only) I hadn't shouted at him. (Как жаль, что я на него накричал/Если бы я только не накричал на него!);

- ❑ сожаления о наличии/отсутствии *способностей* (употребляется конструкция could + bare infinitive):

I wish (If only) I could run much faster. (Как жаль, что я не умею бегать гораздо быстрее/Если бы я только умел гораздо быстрее бегать!);

- ❑ пожелания изменить что-то в ситуации или в чем-либо поведении (употребляется конструкция would + bare infinitive):

I wish (If only) *the rain* would stop. (Как жаль, что дождь не прекращается/Если бы только дождь прекратился!)

Exercises

I. Paraphrase the following sentences using I wish (If only).

1. I'd like you to visit me tonight.
2. It's a pity that she didn't come in time for dinner.
3. I'd like my daughter to enter a university.
4. I am sorry you waited so long.
5. It's a pity that I can't accompany you now.
6. I am sorry that I was impatient with you then.
7. It's a pity that you don't mind your spelling.
8. I am sorry that I didn't make all the necessary preparations.
9. I'd like you to sit still.
10. It's a pity that the weather isn't nice and we can't go camping.
11. It's a pity that you live so far away.
12. I am sorry that you didn't sleep well because of a headache.
13. It's a pity that you had to go so early last time.
14. I'd like the party to be noisy.
15. I am sorry that I didn't lend you the money then.

II. Translate into English.

1. Если бы я только умел играть на гитаре.
2. Если бы я только знал тогда, что тебе нужна была помощь.
3. Как жаль, что я не закончил (graduate from) университет в 2002 году.
4. Как жаль, что ты не помогаешь маме по дому.
5. Как жаль, что мы не вместе.
6. Если бы только наш сад был красивее.
7. Как жаль, что ты уезжаешь сегодня вечером.

8. Как жаль, что она недостаточно умна, чтобы справиться (cope with) с этой работой.
9. Как жаль, что ты нам не позвонил.
10. Как жаль, что моей сестры нет сейчас здесь.
11. Жаль, что я тогда не предупредил Марка об опасности.
12. Жаль, что ты меня не понимаешь.
13. Жаль, что я не переехал в Нью-Йорк в 1998 году.
14. Как бы я хотел, чтобы этот шум с улицы прекратился!
15. Как жаль, что вчера не был выходной день.

УСИЛИТЕЛЬНЫЕ КОНСТРУКЦИИ

Усилительные конструкции употребляются для того, чтобы акцентировать внимание на определенной информации в предложении. Они могут иметь разную структуру.

- ❑ Вспомогательные глаголы **do/does** в Present Simple и в повелительном наклонении и **did** в Past Simple, после которых следует «голый» инфинитив:

You *did* go there alone, although you had been forbidden! (Ты все равно пошел туда один, хотя тебе и запретили!)

Do *read* this book! (Прочитайте же эту книгу!)

He *does* like her! (Ему она действительно нравится!)

- ❑ **It + be + лицо/предмет + that/who(m):**

It's them who broke the car. (Именно они сломали машину.)

It was the car that wouldn't start. (Именно машина не заводилась.)

- ❑ **That + be + вопросительное слово:**

That's what she did. (Как раз/именно это она и сделала.)

That was where they went. (Именно туда они и пошли.)

- В утвердительных предложениях — **вопросительное слово + подлежащее + сказуемое + be:**

What she wanted was money. (То, чего она хотела, были деньги.)

What they got was a lot of problems. (То, что они получили, было много проблем.)

- В вопросительных предложениях — **вопросительное слово + be + it + that:**

When was it that you learnt this piece of information? (Когда именно ты узнал эту информацию?)

What is it that helps you overcome difficulties in life? (Что именно помогает тебе преодолеть жизненные трудности?)

Exercises

I. Paraphrase using emphatic constructions.

1. When did they hire you?
2. She said that.
3. They wanted some new clothes, that's why they went to do the shopping.
4. Where did you apply for the job?
5. The pupil fell off the ladder and hurt himself badly.
6. Be nice to the guests tonight!
7. When did you book the flight to Rome?
8. These shoes match your skirt.
9. What are you going to wear at the party on Saturday?
10. Jinny takes care of her children all the time.
11. The radio prevented the neighbours from falling asleep.
12. Show me how this work should be done!
13. What did you decide to do?
14. Where did you put my handbag?

15. He founded the organization in this way.
16. The people blamed the government for the economic crisis.
17. Concentrate on you work!
18. Where are you planning to go on summer holidays?
19. Who let you buy such an expensive dress?
20. She needed advice.

II. Translate into English.

1. Именно она рассказала мне об этом.
2. Именно Стинг приехал с концертом к нам в город.
3. Почему ты решил стать адвокатом?
4. Именно Австралия меня очень заинтересовала.
5. Когда именно ты решила уйти из университета?
6. Да сделай же свой выбор наконец-то!
7. Именно в этой стране практически нет безработицы.
8. Почему именно ты не посетила Париж?
9. Именно в 1945 году закончилась Вторая мировая война.
10. Он читал эту статью на прошлой неделе.

НЕЛИЧНЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА (VERBALS)

Инфинитив (The Infinitive)

Инфинитив, или неопределенная форма глагола, — это неличная форма глагола, только называющая действие без указания лица и числа и отвечающая на вопрос *что делать?*: *to come* (приходить), *to jump* (прыгать).

Инфинитив может употребляться с частицей *to* — полный (Full Infinitive) и без частицы — «голый» (Bare Infinitive):

Suddenly she began to cry.

Mother doesn't let us stay up late.

В предложении инфинитив может выполнять *функции*:

- ☐ подлежащего:

To read is her favourite pastime;

- ☐ сказуемого:

What do you mean to do after you finish your work? The only thing left to do was to go to the Smiths and ask them for help;

- ☐ дополнения:

She wanted me to make an inauguration speech;

- ☐ определения:

Her wish to enter Moscow State University could be easily explained;

- ☐ обстоятельства:

They went to the chemist's to buy some medicines.

Формы времени и залога инфинитива

Tense\Voice	Active	Passive
Indefinite/Simple	to do (<i>делать</i>)	to be done (<i>быть сделанным</i>)
Continuous/Progressive	to be doing (<i>делать</i> в данный момент в прошлом или настоящем)	—
Perfect	to have done (<i>сделать</i> раньше другого действия, выраженного личной формой глагола)	to have been done (<i>быть сделанным</i> раньше другого действия, выраженного личной формой глагола)
Perfect Continuous	to have been doing (<i>делать</i> в течение определенного периода времени)	—

Полный инфинитив употребляется:

- ☐ после глаголов *seem* (казаться), *claim* (утверждать), *agree* (соглашаться), *appear* (оказываться), *promise* (обещать), *hope* (надеяться), *refuse*

(отказываться), *afford* (позволять себе), *would like* (хотел(а) бы), *would love* (был(а) бы рад(а)), *would prefer* (предпочел (-ла) бы);

- ❑ после некоторых прилагательных:

It was *easy* to complete this task. (Было легко закончить это задание.)

It's *nice* of you to help me. (Мило с твоей стороны помочь мне);

- ❑ в выражениях с *too* (слишком), *enough* (достаточно):

The soup is *too* hot to eat (*too* + прилаг.). (Суп слишком горячий, чтобы есть.)

She didn't have *enough* money to buy a house (*enough* + сущ.). (У нее не было достаточной суммы денег, чтобы купить дом.)

The tea wasn't cold *enough* to drink (прилаг. + *enough*). (Чай не был достаточно холодным, чтобы пить);

- ❑ в конструкциях с порядковыми числительными и некоторыми прилагательными в превосходной степени:

She was *the last* to arrive at the party. (Она прибыла на вечеринку последней.)

They were *the first* to pass the exam. (Они первыми сдали экзамен);

- ❑ в конструкции **for** + **существительное/местоимение** + **инфинитив**:

There is nothing *for me to do* here. (Мне здесь нечего делать);

- ❑ после глаголов **allow**, **tell**, **force** в качестве дополнения:

They didn't allow the children to smoke. (Они не позволяли детям курить.)

She told us to wait. (Она сказала нам подождать.)

«Голый» **инфинитив** (Bare Infinitive) используется в следующих случаях.

- ❑ После вспомогательных глаголов:

She *will come* tomorrow.

- ❑ После модальных глаголов (кроме *be to*, *have to*, *ought to*):
She can swim.
- ❑ После **make**, **let**:
He made me feel uncomfortable. **НО:** They were made to come (Passive).
- ❑ После **help to do/help do** и **dare to do/dare do**:
Mum helped me clean the house.
How dare you tell me such things?
- ❑ После **had better**, **would rather**:
You'd better go.
He'd rather stay at his friend's.

Сложное дополнение (The Complex Object)

Сложное дополнение — это инфинитивный оборот, состоящий из существительного или объектного местоимения и инфинитива. На русский язык сложное дополнение переводится придаточным предложением:

They expect me/my friend to explain everything. (Они ожидают, что я объясню все/мой друг объяснит все.)

Сложное дополнение имеет следующую структуру:

Подлежащее + сказуемое (= личная форма глагола) + существительное/объектное местоимение + инфинитив.

Сложное дополнение употребляется, как правило, после глаголов, обозначающих умственную деятельность, желание, приказание, разрешение, чувственное восприятие и т. д.: *want* (хотеть), *wish* (желать), *would like* (хотел(а) бы), *declare* (объявлять), *report* (сообщать), *expect* (ожидать), *know* (знать), *think* (думать), *allow* (разрешать), *command* (приказывать), *believe* (полагать) и т. д.

I would like you to come round at 8. (Я бы хотел, чтобы ты зашел ко мне в 8.)

Если сказуемое выражено глаголом чувственного восприятия, то употребляется «голый» инфинитив:

They heard him cry. (Они слышали, как он плакал.) (Вы наблюдаете за действием от начала и до конца.)

Если же вы видите действие в середине его выполнения, то вместо инфинитива употребляется глагол с **-ing**, но при этом сказуемое должно быть обязательно выражено глаголом чувственного восприятия (*see, hear, watch, observe* и т. д.):

I saw her reading a book. (Я видела, что она читала книгу.)

Сложное подлежащее (The Complex Subject)

Сложное подлежащее — это инфинитивный оборот, состоящий из существительного/субъектного местоимения, выступающего в роли подлежащего и инфинитива. На русский язык сложное подлежащее переводится придаточным предложением.

Сложное подлежащее имеет следующую структуру:

Существительное/субъектное местоимение + сказуемое (= личная форма глагола) + инфинитив.

Глагол, стоящий между подлежащим и инфинитивом, употребляется в пассивном залоге и на русский язык переводится безличным предложением. Как правило, эти глаголы обозначают чувственное восприятие, умственную деятельность, приказание и т. д.: *see* (видеть), *know* (знать), *hear* (слышать), *expect* (ожидать), *order* (приказывать), *allow* (разрешать), *ask* (спрашивать), *consider* (считать), *seem* (казаться), *say* (говорить), *appear* (оказываться), *happen* (оказываться), а также выражения *be likely* (вероятно), *be unlikely* (маловероятно), *be certain* (определенно) и т. д.

The cargo is reported to have been delivered in St. Petersburg. (Сообщают, что груз был доставлен в Санкт-Петербург.)

They are unlikely to return in a week. (Маловероятно, что они вернутся через неделю.)

She seems to be thinking really hard. (Кажется, что она думает сейчас очень сосредоточенно.)

Герундий (The Gerund)

Герундий — это неличная форма глагола, обладающая свойствами глагола и существительного. На русский язык герундий может переводиться глаголом, существительным, придаточным предложением.

Как и существительное, герундий может:

- ☐ иметь перед собой предлог (см. раздел «Предлоги времени, места, направления»):

She is keen *on* skating. (Она увлекается катанием на коньках);

- ☐ определяться притяжательным местоимением или существительным в притяжательном падеже:

He suggested *our* going to the theatre tonight. (Он предложил, чтобы мы пошли в кино.)

I don't remember *Mary's* closing the door. (Я не помню, чтобы Мэри закрыла дверь.)

Подобно глаголу, герундий может:

- ☐ иметь после себя дополнение:

I don't mind closing the window;

- ☐ определяться наречием:

They are fond of driving *fast*;

- ☐ иметь следующие формы времени и залога:

Tense \ Voice	Active	Passive
Indefinite	writing	being written
Perfect	having written	having been written

Active Gerund употребляется, если действие, которое он выражает, имеет общее значение или относится к определенному лицу/предмету.

Reading broadens our mind. (Чтение расширяет наш кругозор.)

She'd finished *eating* before they arrived. (Она закончила кушать до того, как они приехали.)

Passive Gerund употребляется, если действие, выраженное герундием, совершается над самим лицом/предметом.

He never liked being laughed at. (Ему никогда не нравилось, когда над ним смеются.)

Indefinite Gerund (Active или Passive) обозначает действие, которое не относится к конкретному времени, но относится к плану настоящего или будущего.

Writing a letter takes up so much time. (Написать письмо занимает так много времени.)

He hated *being told* what to do. (Он ненавидел, когда ему говорили, что делать.)

Perfect Gerund (Active или Passive) обозначает действие, которое имело место до другого действия, выраженного личной формой глагола.

He denied *having stolen* the money. (Он отрицал, что украл деньги.)

He admitted (to) *having been arrested* before. (Он признал, что его арестовывали раньше.)

Герундий употребляется:

- ❑ после предлогов (в сочетаниях глагол + предлог, существительное + предлог, прилагательное + предлог (см. раздел «Предлоги времени, места, направления»)):

She is *afraid of* going to the dark forest alone. (Она боялась ходить в темный лес одна.)

His parents *approve of* his leaving the town. (Его родители одобряют, что он уезжает из города.)

What's your *reason for* being absent? (Какова причина твоего отсутствия?);

- ❑ после некоторых глаголов: *avoid* (избегать), *consider* (считать), *delay* (задерживать), *deny* (отрицать), *excuse* (извинять), *fancy* (воображать), *go* (+ деятельность) (заниматься), *imagine* (представлять), *keep* (продолжать), *mind* (возражать), *miss* (скучать), *postpone* (откладывать), *practise* (тренироваться), *risk* (рисковать), *suggest* (предлагать),

admit (to) (признавать(ся)), *like* (нравиться), *dislike* (не нравиться), *love* (любить), *hate* (ненавидеть), *enjoy* (наслаждаться), *object to* (возражать), *look forward to* (ждать с нетерпением), *get used to* (привыкнуть), *be used to* (иметь привычку).

She *enjoys* listening to music.

They *risked* investing all the money in the construction of a skyscraper;

- ❑ после выражений *it's no use* не имеет смысла, *it's no good* (бесполезно), *it's worth* (стоит), *what's the use of* (какой смысл), *there's no point in* (не имеет смысла), *can't stand* (не выносить), *can't help* (не мочь не), *feel like* (хотеть):

I *can't help* laughing at his joke.

I *feel like* going out tonight.

Глаголы, используемые с герундием и инфинитивом

В английском языке есть глаголы, после которых возможно употребление как герундия, так и инфинитива, но с разницей в значении.

- ❑ **Remember** + doing (помнить, что уже сделал):

I remember seeing that man before.

Remember + to do (помнить, что нужно сделать что-то):

She remembered to post the letters.

- ❑ **Mean** + doing (предполагать):

Travelling by plane meant taking only the most necessary things.

Mean + to do (намереваться сделать):

What does he mean to do with all the treasure?

- ❑ **Stop** + doing (перестать делать):

He stopped smoking.

Stop + to do (остановиться, чтобы сделать):

He stopped to smoke.

- ❑ **Try** + doing (пробовать делать что-то новое):

She tried taking the medicine three times a day, but it didn't help her.

Try + to do (пытаться делать, прилагая усилия):

She tried hard to cope with the problems, but failed.

- ❑ **Regret** + doing (сожалеть о том, что сделал):

Minnie regretted telling him the whole story.

Regret + to do (с сожалением сделать что-либо):

I regret to tell you that the position has already been filled.

- ❑ **Prefer** + doing (предпочитать делать):

I prefer reading books to going to the cinema.

Would prefer + to do (предпочел (-ла) бы сделать):

I would prefer to go to the theatre.

- ❑ **Forget** + doing (забыть, что уже что-то сделал):

She forgot packing her suitcase.

Forget + to do (забыть сделать что-то):

She forgot to lock the door.

- ❑ **Go on** + doing (продолжать делать то же самое):

After a short break she went on ironing.

Go on + to do (продолжать что-то новое):

After reading a newspaper she went on to read a magazine.

Причастие (The Participle)

Причастие имеет следующие формы:

Tense \ Voice	Active	Passive
Present Participle (Participle I)	writing	being written
Past Participle (Participle II)	—	written
Perfect Participle	having written	having been written

Active Participle указывает на то, что действие совершает сам предмет или человек, а **Passive Participle** — на то, что действие совершается над предметом или лицом.

Asking him about his holidays, she smiled. (Спросив его о его отпуске, она улыбнулась.)

Being asked about her holidays, she smiled. (Когда ее спросили о ее отпуске, она улыбнулась.)

Действие, выраженное **Present Participle** (Active или Passive), совершается одновременно с действием, выраженным личной формой глагола. Оно также описывает качества/свойства предмета или лица.

Writing a letter, she suddenly felt bad. (Когда она писала письмо, ей вдруг стало плохо.)

The book was fascinating. (Книга захватывающая.)

He is an interesting person. (Он интересный человек.)

Past Participle не имеет ни времени, ни залога и может выражать действие, совершаемое одновременно или предшествующее действию, выраженному личной формой глагола. Оно также употребляется для описания чувств человека.

The letter written in ink disappeared. (Письмо, написанное чернилами, исчезло.)

The parcel delivered in the morning was from my granny. (Посылка, доставленная сегодня утром, была от моей бабушки.)

Keith felt embarrassed. (Кит чувствовал себя смущенным.)

Действие, выраженное **Perfect Participle** (Active или Passive), произошло до действия, выраженного личной формой глагола.

Having taken a shower, she got dressed and left the house. (Приняв душ, она оделась и вышла из дома.)

Having been stolen, the car was never found again. (Украденную машину так никогда и не нашли.)

Причастие употребляется:

□ для выражения времени:

Having finished dinner, he went for a walk. (Закончив обед, он пошел погулять);

- ❑ для выражения причины:

Seeing her, Stacey crossed the street to greet her. (Увидев ее, Стейси перешла дорогу, чтобы поздороваться с ней);

- ❑ во избежание повторения глагольных форм Continuous:

They were sitting on the bench *reading newspapers*. (Они сидели на скамейке и читали газеты);

- ❑ вместо придаточного предложения — причастный оборот (то есть причастие с зависимыми словами):

The article *published* in the Times wasn't very informative. (The article which was published in the Times...) (Статья, напечатанная в «Таймс», не была очень содержательной.)

Exercises

I. Open the brackets using the correct form of the infinitive.

1. Jerry claims (visit) all the countries in the world.
2. The students seemed (play) cards for hours.
3. It was kind of you (help) us.
4. The children were made (go) to bed very early.
5. The cake isn't tasty enough (eat).
6. How dare you (tell) such things in the face?
7. Susie helped (write) a composition.
8. They didn't let us (go) to the amusement park.
9. Maggie is too young (work) at a university.
10. Megan seems (work) on her novel since early morning.
11. She appears (know) this before.
12. They didn't know where (go).

13. The necklace was too expensive for me (buy).
14. You had better (go) to your mother and (tell) her everything.
15. The teacher made the pupils (learn) the whole poem by heart.
16. Our distant relatives didn't expect us (arrive) at all.
17. She seems (sleep) now.
18. He appears (do) the same job for 16 years already.
19. I would rather (keep) silent — it's less dangerous.
20. Mr. Watson agreed (give) us a hand.

II. Choose the correct variant.

1. He remembered (to wash up/washing up) and avoided his mother's anger.
2. They stopped (to have/having) some rest on their way to the mountains.
3. I prefer (to travel/travelling) by plane rather than (travel/travelling) by boat.
4. Jimmy's wife didn't mean (to spend/spending) all the money, although she did so.
5. She wanted to postpone (to go/going) to China first, but then she changed her mind.
6. What's the use of (tell/telling) her the plan if she never keeps to it?
7. He still hopes (to meet/meeting) a nice girl one day.
8. I won't risk (to trust/trusting) him — he often lies.
9. He wanted to stop (to overeat/overeating) but it wasn't an easy thing (to do/doing).
10. Jake avoided (to comment/commenting) on his girlfriend's new style.
11. It was her goal (to climb/climbing) a career ladder in as little time as possible.
12. Mark never promised (to support/supporting) his friend in difficult moments.

13. She loves (to skate/skating).
14. We regret (to tell/telling) you that you are fired.
15. Do you mind (to go/going) out tonight?
16. As he had enough money he decided (to buy/buying) a flat.
17. Margaret never regretted (to marry/marrying) John as she was extremely happy with him.
18. It's no use (to tell/telling) her anything — she won't believe it.
19. I would prefer (to stay/staying) at home and (go/going) to bed early as I have to be up at 5 a.m. tomorrow.
20. I remember (to switch/switching) off the television before leaving the house.
21. I can't stand (to be told/being told) what to do.
22. She wasn't used to (be lied/being lied) to, so it was kind of shock to her.
23. He tried (to move/moving) that boulder really hard but nothing came out of it.
24. Jeffrey refused (to take/taking) part in the competition as he had hurt his ankle.
25. Taking up the manager's job meant (to work/working) overtime.
26. Why don't you try (to go/going) out in the evenings? It'll make your life more diverse and interesting.
27. In the end, he admitted to (steal/stealing) his landlady's savings and jewellery.
28. She couldn't help (to laugh/laughing) after she had heard some rumours about her private life.

III. Paraphrase the sentences using the Complex Object.

1. She went upstairs and changed her clothes. I allowed her.
2. You should visit me. I want so.
3. Once people thought that it was impossible to travel in space.

4. She saw that they entered the shop.
5. He was walking up and down the hall. I heard that.
6. They found that the event was very solemn.
7. He watched how she was crying bitterly but didn't do anything to calm her down.
8. She told the children that they should go to the park immediately.
9. Kate expected that he would call on her that day.
10. She was crossing the street. The kids saw her.

IV. Paraphrase the sentences using the Complex Subject.

1. They think he is a good worker.
2. They believe he was kidnapped in his childhood.
3. They consider the voyage was rather tiring.
4. They say the young actress is very beautiful and attractive.
5. They report the spacecraft has been launched successfully.
6. They knew she was working late that evening.
7. They suppose the manager is right.
8. They know his book will be published next month.
9. They said the ship had been lost in the Atlantic waters.
10. They supposed the plane would arrive with delay.

V. Choose the correct participle to complete the sentences.

1. The situation was completely (disappointed/disappointing).
2. At the football match the fans felt really (excited/exciting).
3. Jonathan was deeply (interested/interesting) in History, that's why he chose it as his major.
4. It was (surprised/surprising) to know that she has graduated from University with honours.

5. The sight of human blood was (disgusted/disgusting) to her, so she felt (disgusted/disgusting) as well.

6. Her experience was so (frightening/frightened) that she didn't even want to think about it.

7. The work was so (exhausted/exhausting) that it was no wonder that he was (exhausted/exhausting) at the end of the day.

8. She was such an (interested/interesting) person that I nearly fell in love with her.

9. The film was quite (satisfied/satisfying) from my point of view.

10. Mother felt so (embarrassed/embarrassing) because of our behavior which was (embarrassed/embarrassing).

VI. Paraphrase the sentences using participles.

1. Casey wanted to postpone everything because she was exhausted.

2. Matthew was cutting the bread while he was listening to the radio.

3. The woman who is bringing us newspapers in the morning is a postwoman.

4. They dug the pits in the garden and planted some cherry-trees.

5. Before she left school, she took her final exams.

6. When he was returning home from work he decided to drop in at the butcher's to buy some chicken.

7. Kitty who was taken to hospital last week is now at home.

8. He was a miser and spent very little money.

9. After she had heard a piece of sad news she couldn't hold back her emotions and burst into tears.

10. Because she had left all her things at work, she had to return.

ПРЕДЛОГИ ВРЕМЕНИ, МЕСТА, НАПРАВЛЕНИЯ (PREPOSITIONS OF TIME, PLACE, MOVEMENT)

Предлоги в английском языке подразделяются на предлоги времени, места и направления.

Предлоги времени:

in	in the morning — утром; in the afternoon — днем; in the evening — вечером; in the twilight — в сумерках; in the daytime — в дневное время; in the nighttime — в ночное время; in March (с месяцами года) — в марте; in (the) winter (с временами года) — зимой; in 2012 (с годами) — в 2012 году; in a month/year — через месяц/год;
at	at 10 o'clock — в 10 часов; at dawn — на рассвете; at dusk — на закате; at noon — в полдень; at midday/midnight — в полдень/полночь; at twilight — в сумерках; at the moment — в данный момент, сейчас; at present — данное время; at the weekend — на выходные(-ых); at Christmas (с праздниками без слова day) — на Рождество; at Easter — на Пасху;
on	on Sunday(s) (с днями недели) — в воскресенье (по воскресеньям); on 1st April/April 1st (с датами) — 1 апреля; on Saturday evening — в субботу вечером; on Christmas Day (с праздниками, содержащими слово day) — в день Рождества; on my birthday — в мой день рождения;
during — во время, в течение	A lot of people were killed during the great Patriotic War. — Много людей было убито во время Великой Отечественной войны;
since — с (какого-то времени)	They've been speaking on the phone since 6 o'clock. — Они разговаривают по телефону с 6 часов;
for — в течение (периода времени)	The conference will last for 3 hours. — Конференция продлится 3 часа;
about — около, приблизительно	She appeared on the doorstep at about 3 p. m. — Она появилась на пороге приблизительно в 3 часа;

before — до	I'd never seen him before that day. — Я никогда не видел его до того дня;
after — после	After two hours of intensive work we wanted to have a rest. — После двух часов интенсивной работы мы хотели отдохнуть;
from ... to (till) ... — с... до...	She'll be busy from 3 to (till) 5 tomorrow. — Она будет занята завтра с 3 до 5; from morning till evening — с утра до вечера; from dawn till dusk — от рассвета до заката;
until — до	Could you please wait until tomorrow? — Не могли бы вы подождать до завтра, пожалуйста;
by — к	They will have completed their work by tomorrow. — Они закончат свою работу до завтра.

НЕ употребляется ни предлог, ни артикль перед:

next
last
every
this } week/month/year

Предлоги места и направления:

at — у, на (местонахождение)	at the door — у двери
in — в (местонахождение — где?)	in the room — в комнате
into — в (направление движения — куда?)	(put) into an envelope — (положить) в конверт
between — между (двумя предметами/людьми)	between the church and the bank — между церковью и банком
among — между, среди (три и более предметами/людьми)	among teenagers — среди подростков
in front of — перед, впереди	in front of the house — перед домом
on — на (местонахождение — где?)	on the table — на столе
onto — на (направление движения — куда?)	(jump) onto the roof — (прыгнуть) на крышу
near — возле, около	near the office — возле офиса
next to — рядом	next to me — рядом со мной
under — под	under a bush — под кустом

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

underneath — под, ниже	underneath the surface — под поверхностью
below — под, ниже	below zero — ниже нуля
above — над	above their house — над их домом
round — вокруг, за	round the corner — за углом
over — над	over my head — над моей головой
about — по, около	(help) about the house — (помогать) по дому
out of — из	out of the shop — из магазина
from — из	from Europe — из Европы
off — от (на расстоянии от)	three metres off the road — в трех метрах от дороги
to — к, в (направление движения — куда?)	to the cinema — в кино
towards — по направлению к	towards the bus-stop — по направлению к автобусной остановке
opposite — напротив	opposite his flat — напротив его квартиры
in the middle of — в середине	in the middle of the room — посередине комнаты

Предлог **of** передает родительный падеж существительных в русском языке:

a lot of people — много (множество) людей.

Существительное + предлог:

advantage of sth/in doing sth — преимущество в;

answer to — ответ на;

decrease in — уменьшение чего-либо;

difference between — разница между;

difficulty in — трудность в;

disadvantage of sth/in doing sth — недостаток;

excuse for — отговорка для;

hope of — надежда на;

increase in — увеличение чего-либо;

interest in — интерес к;

key to — ключ к;

lack of — нехватка чего-либо;

need for — потребность в;

point of — смысл в;

(take) pride in — гордость за;

reaction to — реакция на;

reason for — причина чего-либо;

result of — результат чего-либо.

Прилагательное + предлог:

be afraid/scared of — бояться чего-либо;

be astonished at — быть сильно удивленным чему-либо;

be anxious about — беспокоиться о;

be aware of — осознавать что-либо;

be bad at — быть неспособным к;

be capable of — способный на;

be curious about — быть любопытным;

be dependent on — быть зависимым от;

be delighted with — быть в восторге от;

be disappointed with — быть разочарованным чем-либо;

be eager for — страстно желать чего-либо;

be engaged in sth — заниматься чем-либо;

be engaged to sb — быть помолвленным с;

be equal to — равняться чему-либо;

be experienced in — быть опытным в;

be familiar to/with — быть знакомым кому-либо/с чем-либо;

be famous for — быть известным чем-то;

be filled with — быть наполненным чем-либо;

be fond of — увлекаться чем-либо;

be full of — быть полным чего-либо;

be glad about — радоваться чему-либо;

be good at — быть способным к;

be guilty of — быть виновным в;

be independent of — быть независимым от;

be keen on — страстно увлекаться;

be knowledgeable about — быть сведущим;

be nervous about — нервничать из-за;

be pleased with — быть довольным чем-либо;

be popular with — быть популярным среди;

be ready for — быть готовым для;

be responsible for — быть ответственным за;

be rich in — быть богатым чем-то;

be similar to — быть похожим на;

be short of — испытывать недостаток в;

be sick of — устать от;

be sure of/about — уверен(а) в;

be proud of — гордиться чем-либо/кем-либо.

Глагол + предлог:

accuse of — обвинять в;

agree with — соглашаться с;

aim at — целиться в;

apologize to sb. for sth. — извиняться перед кем-либо за что-либо;

approve of — одобрять что-либо;

arrive in/at — прибывать в (большой город)/(маленький город или другое место);

believe in — верить в;

blame for — винить за;

border on — граничить с;

borrow from — одолжить у кого-либо;

charge for — взимать плату за;

charge with — обвинять в (преступлении);

confide in — доверять кому-либо;

consist of — состоять из;

depend on — зависеть от;

die of/from — умирать от;

differ from — отличаться от;

disapprove of — не одобрять чего-либо;

dream of/about — мечтать/видеть сон о;

get used to sth/doing sth — привыкнуть к чему-либо/делать что-либо;

happen to — происходить с;

head for — направляться к;

hope for — надеяться на;

insist on — настаивать на;

lack in — испытывать недостаток в;

laugh at — смеяться над;

leave for — уезжать в;

listen to — слушать что-либо;

long for — страстно желать чего-либо;

object to — возражать чему-либо/кому-либо;
pay attention to — обращать внимание на;
persist in — упорствовать в;
point at — указывать на;
recover from — оправляться от;
remove from — удалять из;
refer to — ссылаться на;
rely on — полагаться на;
result in — иметь результатом;
send for — посылать за;
sentence sb. to sth. — приговаривать кого-либо к чему-либо;
speak of/about — говорить о;
succeed in — преуспеть в;
suffer from — страдать от;
suspect sb of sth — подозревать кого-либо в чем-либо;
tell sth from sth — отличать что-либо от чего-либо;
thank sb for sth — благодарить кого-либо за что-либо;
think of/about — думать о (мнение)/подумывать над чем-либо;
wait for — ждать кого-либо/чего-либо;
worry about — беспокоиться о.

Другие слова и выражения для запоминания:

to my mind/in my opinion — по-моему;
at first sight — с первого взгляда;
from (out of) nowhere — из ниоткуда;
at/on the corner of the street — на углу улицы;
go for a walk — пойти погулять;

out of the question — об этом не может быть и речи;

at once — сразу, немедленно;

at last — наконец-то;

at least — по крайней мере;

at a time — за раз, сразу;

for sure — наверняка, определенно;

(pay) in cash — (платить) наличными;

(pay) by cheque — (платить) чеком.

Exercises

I. Insert the appropriate prepositions of place and movement where necessary.

1. The lamp is ... the table which is ... the middle ... the room.
2. "Get ... my office! Now!" roared the boss at his employee.
3. They were sitting ... each other, hand in hand and keeping silence.
4. Where are you ...? — I am ... Venice, Italy.
5. Where is the money? — It's ... the table or ... the chest ... drawers. I don't remember exactly.
6. Who is ... there ... the corner ... the street? — I have no idea. I have never seen him in my life.
7. Have you ever been ... Madrid? — No, but I've been ... Barcelona several times.
8. When the teacher entered ... the classroom, he saw that there was nobody ... it.
9. ... the theatre we sat ... the first row and could see everything very clearly.
10. She was alone ... a completely furnished room ... plenty ... sunlight and space left.
11. There was a small lake ... the foot ... the mountain which stood lonely ... a very picturesque valley.

12. Good-natured people never speak ill ... their friends ... their back.
13. When she looked upstairs suddenly she saw a ghost hovering a few feet ... her head.
14. Where is the kitten? — I don't know. He may be ... the sofa or ... the bed. He likes hiding there.
15. And then the wreckage of the ship disappeared ... the surface ... a stormy sea.
16. She always enjoyed lying ... the grass ... a starry sky and dreaming.
17. Do you have a garden? — Yes. Is it ... the house or ... it?
18. We live ... the fifth floor ... a five-storeyed block ... flats ... a new residential area ... Moscow.
19. How many degrees is it today? — 5 °C. — ... or ... zero? — Go out and you'll know for sure.
20. Do you know that you've got a dirty mark? — ... my nose or ... my cheek? — ... both places.
21. He could tell ... the look ... her eyes that she wasn't happy.
22. The number ... the unemployed is increasing all ... the world.
23. Where shall I write my name — ... the top or ... the bottom ... the page?
24. Do you recognize that bearded man ... the picture? — No, but I might recognize him ... some other photo.
25. In order to get two tickets ... that show we had to stand ... a queue for 3 hours.
26. Could you please start ... the very beginning?
27. Where did you hear this news? — ... the radio. Why?
28. Is Kate ill? — Yes, she is ... hospital. You should go and visit her.
29. Do you often help you mother ... the house?
30. I wish we could afford to go ... a tour ... Europe.
31. We arrived ... work exactly ... time.
32. There was a strange looking man ... the bench ... the park.

33. Have you read that notice ... the door?
34. The text ... page 234 is too difficult for her to translate.
35. New York is a city ... the north-east ... the USA.
36. Is there anything interesting ... the centre ... Moscow?
37. ... the party I saw a very suspicious man ... the corner ... the room.
38. We had to stop ... the crossroads because the traffic lights turned red.
39. Did you go ... the circus or ... the zoo last Sunday? — I decided to take my children ... the zoo. ... the zoo we saw a lot ... interesting rare species ... animals and birds.
40. Do you prefer sitting ... the front or ... the back ... the car? — For me it's just the same.
41. You have put too much salt ... your soup. It's salty.
42. Not many people have been lucky to travel ... space so far.
43. The sun is shining ... the sky; the birds are singing ... the trees. What can be better ... life than such things that make you happy?
44. Every summer I find pleasure ... gathering berries and mushrooms ... the forest.
45. Everest is the highest mountain ... the world.
46. ... the Earth water takes up much more space than land.
47. ... the car crash the driver was unconscious inside and the other passenger was lying ... the ground 20 metres ... the car.
48. ... the kitchen there is a fridge, a couple ... cupboards, a dining-table and chairs ... it.
49. The bank is right ... our house. You just need to cross the street.
50. His favourite pastime is sitting ... an old armchair reading a newspaper.

II. Insert the appropriate prepositions of time where necessary.

1. I am afraid that ... present we don't have any vacancy.
2. What are you doing ... the weekend? — I'll know it for sure ... a few days.

3. ... Sundays Jenny attends her keep-fit classes.
4. Owls don't hunt ... the daytime; they usually do it ... the nighttime.
5. ... summer all school children have holidays — ... June ... September.
6. I had never seen that woman ... yesterday.
7. They finished planting the trees ... the twilight and returned home ... 10 ... the evening.
8. The Second World War started ... the 1st ... September ... 1939 and was over six years later.
9. ... a fine summer day my friends and I decided to have a two-day camping holiday.
10. They've been working on the project ... January and they still haven't done much.
11. My mother made up her mind to visit Edinburgh... the end ... the year.
12. We start our work early ... the morning and work ... noon.
13. ... the moment Thomas Brown is looking for a job. He's been unemployed ... a year.
14. ... Christmas a lot ... families gather together for celebration.
15. I'll be working ... 5 ... 7 tomorrow. Don't call me as I'll be busy.
16. They returned very late ... night yesterday.
17. The slaves worked hard ... dawn ... dusk and were not paid for their labour.
18. She woke up early ... Saturday morning as she wanted to do all the housework ... her husband's arrival.
19. ... a couple ... years they decided to move to another city.
20. ... midday Mary left the office to do the shopping.
21. A lot ... school leavers take their entrance exams ... the end ... July, don't they?
22. ... the end ... the month they will have been working here ... 3 years.
23. ... noon she came round to visit me.

24. Our neighbours have lived here ... 2008.
25. She won't be able to render this story into English ... an hour.
26. ... any war plenty ... children remain homeless and parentless.
27. The Orthodox people celebrate Christmas ... 7th ... January.
28. ... Victory Day they always organize a colourful parade.
29. The Smiths lived in Brighton ... 5 years and then they moved to London.
30. ... when have you been here? — ... 5 o'clock.

III. Fill in the gaps with the prepositions given in the box.

FOR TO IN AT ON OF UNTIL ABOUT DURING FROM OUT OF

1. Why don't you go ... a walk ... such fine weather?
2. The Johnsons spent three weeks ... the seaside lying ... the finest beaches ... the Mediterranean Sea.
3. It wasn't ... then that he learnt the whole truth.
4. The boy has always dreamt ... living ... a cabin ... a tree.
5. Nelly met a lot ... new and interesting learned people ... her tour ... the USA.
6. She went ... a study trip ... a year.
7. I need to talk ... you right now.
8. Hands up! You've been discovered ... the scene ... the crime!
9. People never laugh ... his jokes. They are so boring.
10. Six people started asking me questions ... a time. I thought I'd go crazy.
11. Have you written this composition ... pen or ... pencil? - ... ink.
12. I am going ... a business trip ... two days.
13. They understood ... once what I was talking
14. ... school ... the break their classmate fell and broke her leg.
15. It was difficult for the children's godmother to tell one boy ... the other one — they were so identical ... each other.

16. ... last she recovered ... flu and was allowed to return ... work.
17. Suddenly a truck appeared nowhere and disappeared ... the distance.
18. To say the least, he is extremely good ... Maths.
19. She whispered ... a low voice that she loved him.
20. What do you think ... the film? Do you like it?

IV. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate prepositions.

1. She pointed ... the words ... the blackboard and told the pupils to copy them.
2. Moscow is famous ... its Red Square and St. Basil's Cathedral.
3. What did you uncle die ...?
4. There was a sudden decrease ... prices.
5. A lot ... MPs objected ... the adoption ... the new law.
6. England borders ... Scotland ... the north and Wales ... the east.
7. Nadine can't get used ... living in such poor conditions.
8. He doesn't seem to be knowledgeable ... management at all.
9. Mark was accused ... murdering his wife.
10. She wasn't aware ... the fact that she was being followed.
11. He is always short ... money! What does he spend it ...?
12. She is nearly 40 and she still depends ... her parents so much.
13. Who is responsible ... holding the negotiations?
14. Nikki isn't capable ... such a thing! I don't believe it!
15. He was found guilty ... fraud and sentenced ... five years' imprisonment.
16. Your aunt's been working as a teacher for 20 years and she is very experienced ... teaching biology.
17. I am not familiar ... this piece ... information. It's new ... me.
18. She was delighted ... the good news Martin had brought.
19. Julia is engaged ... Patrick and their wedding is in three months.

20. It's ... the question. You are not going anywhere ... Monday.
21. To put it mildly, we were disappointed ... your work.
22. "Pay attention ... the spelling rules. It's important", the teacher said ... his pupils.
23. Their parents disapproved ... their children's intentions to get married.
24. The Liberal Party won ... the general election.
25. She is eager ... fame that's why she wants to become a pop singer.
26. I know I offended her greatly. I must apologize ... her ... what I said.
27. You can't blame ... her ... all your failures in life! That's unfair.
28. Two employees got stuck ... a traffic jam and consequently arrived ... the office late.
29. You can't rely ... Eddie. He never keeps his word.
30. She always longs ... success that's why she persists ... her work.
31. Kitty was too glad ... her parents' arrival.
32. ... night I dreamt ... being a millionaire.
33. Sally is engaged ... construction.
34. This book consists ... 10 chapters.
35. What has happened ... you? You look depressed.
36. Her carelessness resulted ... a car accident last week.
37. The waiter charged him extra ... the broken cup.
38. What's the point ... going there alone now?
39. The criminal aimed ... the victim and fired a gun ... him.
40. Recently there has been an increase ... the crime rate ... the city.
41. Could you please give me the answer ... my question? It's urgent.
42. He is a very poor pupil. He is bad ... all the subjects.
43. His face isn't familiar ... me. I don't recognize that man.
44. I cannot but agree ... you.

45. My mother always worries ... us if we arrive ... home late.
46. The teacher referred ... the list of the books she had mentioned before.
47. The boy's parents were astonished ... the way their son behaved at the wedding ceremony.
48. Their business plan was approved ... by the general director.
49. We were proud ... being invited to the fancy dress ball organized by the local authorities.
50. The air was filled ... a very pleasant smell ... field flowers.
51. She looked anxious ... her son's operation.
52. The number ... the chairs is equal ... the number ... people present ... the room.
53. She is so curious ... other people's private lives! I don't like her.
54. She has been suffering ... insomnia for two weeks already.
55. Maggie is so afraid ... being betrayed that she doesn't confide ... anyone.

V. Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1. Having bought everything, she went from the shop.
2. In Sunday mornings she always goes to church.
3. Would you like to accompany me in the theatre? — With pleasure.
4. Three pupils are over the blackboard and they are writing some sentences on it.
5. The children came back from school in 2 o'clock.
6. There was a dead man lying in the road.
7. We couldn't afford to go at the seaside, that's why we went to the country.
8. Pas-de-Calais is situated in the north-eastern coast of France.
9. Don't listen him, he's telling a lie.
10. She takes pride on her good looks.
11. The British Prime minister lives in 11 Downing Street.

12. What is the reason of your absence yesterday?
13. I borrowed a lot of money at the bank to set up my own business.
14. My daughter's boyfriend was waiting at front of the house.
15. In the entrance to the cinema there were only 3 people.
16. Mr. Clark was heading towards the door when suddenly it burst open.
17. When it started to rain heavily, they stood below the umbrella and waited for the rain to stop.
18. Jeff is very keen of mountaineering.
19. She lives at Oxford Street.
20. The twins are so similar of each other that I can't tell which one is Jack and which one is Nick.

VI. Translate the sentences into English.

1. Вчера я увидел маленького ежика (hedgehog) под кустом в саду.
2. Дети не обратили никакого внимания на подозрительного человека, стоящего в углу и нервно курящего.
3. Очень трудно выжить на необитаемом (uninhabited) острове.
4. Нехватка времени была ее основной проблемой.
5. По-моему, эта картина — непревзойденный (unsurpassed) шедевр современной живописи.
6. Между всеми этими людьми нет никакой связи.
7. В данный момент эта песня очень популярна среди подростков.
8. Он слишком независим от мнения своих друзей.
9. Я не верю, что Сид виновен в этом преступлении. Я уверен, что его подставили (be set up).
10. Вы верите в привидения (ghosts)?
11. Я припарковал машину перед домом.
12. Ученики сидели тихо за партами и внимательно слушали объяснение учителя.

13. Он работает в качестве инженера в международной торговой компании.
14. На окнах висят желтые занавески.
15. Елизавета II была коронована в Вестминстерском аббатстве в 1952 году, а в этом году она отпраздновала 60-ю годовщину (anniversary) своего царствования (reign).
16. Она вернулась из Санкт-Петербурга на прошлой неделе.
17. За дверью кто-то есть. Открой, пожалуйста.
18. Я не одобряю вечерних прогулок в одиночку по темным улицам.
19. Она была бы рада уехать в Париж сейчас, когда она чувствует себя уставшей.
20. Ей нравится стоять под дождем и наслаждаться его каплями, стекающими по щекам и плечам.

ФРАЗОВЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ (PHRASAL VERBS)

- Be against — быть против.
 - Be for — быть за.
 - Be on — идти (о фильме, спектакле); происходить.
 - Be off — уходить, уезжать; (with) избавляться от.
 - Be over — заканчиваться.
 - Be up — не ложиться спать допоздна; происходить, случаться.
- Break down — сломаться; потерять самообладание; потерпеть неудачу.
 - Break in — вламываться; прерывать (разговор).
 - Break into — вламываться; начинать.
 - Break out — вспыхивать (о войне, эпидемии); сбежать.
 - Break up — закрываться на каникулы; прекращать отношения.
- Bring about — вызывать, быть причиной.
 - Bring forward — выдвигать идею.

Bring on — вызывать, навлекать.

Bring out — производить, выпускать.

Bring round — приводить в сознание; переубеждать.

Bring to — приводить в чувство.

Bring up — вырастить (ребенка); поднимать (вопрос).

❑ Call back — перезвонить.

Call for — требовать(ся).

Call off — отменять.

Call out — вызывать.

❑ Carry away — увлекать, охватывать (о чувстве).

Carry on — продолжать.

Carry off — успешно выполнить.

Carry out — выполнять (приказ); проводить (эксперимент).

❑ Come across — случайно встретить/найти.

Come along — появиться/прибыть случайно.

Come down with — слечь с (заболеванием).

Come into — унаследовать.

Come out — расцветать; приходить в себя; сходить (о пятне); становиться известным (о фактах).

Come round — заходить; приходить в себя (после обморока); менять мнение.

Come up — упоминаться; появляться; подниматься.

Come up against — сталкиваться с (проблемами).

Come up with — предлагать (решение).

❑ Cut down — срубить (дерево); сократить.

Cut down on — снизить потребление чего-либо.

Cut off — отключить подачу; отрубить, отсечь.

Cut out — вырезать.

Be cut out for — быть созданным для (профессии).

- ❑ Do away with — отменить.

Do up — ремонтировать (дом, комнату); завязывать (шнурки); нарядать(ся).

Do with — обойтись чем-либо.

Do without — обойтись без чего-либо.

- ❑ Draw in — (медленно) подъезжать.

Draw up — составлять (контракт); останавливаться (о машине).

- ❑ Fall apart — развалиться; потерпеть неудачу.

Fall back on — прибегать, обращаться к.

Fall behind — отставать от.

Fall for — влюбиться в кого-либо; быть обманутым.

Fall in with — соглашаться с.

Fall out with — ругаться с.

- ❑ Get across — донести (мысли), четко изложить.

Get along with — ладить с кем-либо.

Get at — намекать; добираться.

Get away (with) — выйти сухим из воды.

Get down to — приниматься за.

Get off — отправляться; (with) избежать наказания.

Get on — преуспевать; приближаться (о времени); (with) ладить с.

Get over — преодолевать; выздоравливать.

Get round to — добраться до (работы, заданий).

Get through — закончить; использовать (в большом количестве); справиться; (to) дозвониться.

- ❑ Give away — выдавать секрет; упускать (шанс).
Give in — уступать, сдаваться.
Give off — выделять (запах, тепло).
Give out — раздавать; перестать работать; обнародовать.
Give up — бросать (делать).
- ❑ Go ahead — продолжать(ся).
Go along — двигаться вперед; соглашаться с (with).
Go back to — брать начало.
Go back on — не выполнить обещание.
Go by — проходить (о времени); быть упущенным (о шансе).
Go down — понижаться; садиться (о солнце).
Go down with — слечь (от болезни).
Go in for — заниматься (спортом).
Go into — расследовать.
Go off — взорваться (о бомбе), зазвонить (о будильнике); испортиться (о еде).
Go on — продолжать(ся); делать успехи.
Go out — потухать, гаснуть.
Go over — повторять; тщательно изучать.
Go round — пойти (проведать); хватать на всех.
Go through — подвергаться (испытаниям); изучать, просматривать.
Go through with — справиться с.
Go up — подняться.
Go without — обойтись без.
- ❑ Hand back — возвращать.
Hand down — передавать по наследству, младшим поколениям.
Hand in — сдавать, вручать.

Hand on — передавать власть, контроль, полномочия.

Hand out — раздавать.

Hand over — передавать в руки властей.

Hand round — пускать по кругу.

- Hold back — сдерживать (эмоции); (from) воздерживаться; задерживать; утаивать, скрывать.

Hold in — сдерживать(ся).

Hold off — откладывать, удерживать.

Hold on — упорствовать; ждать (у телефона).

Hold out — держаться до конца; хватать.

Hold up — задерживать.

- Keep away (from) — держаться подальше от.

Keep back — скрывать, сдерживать.

Keep from — воздерживаться от.

Keep off — держаться в отдалении; воздерживаться от.

Keep on — продолжать.

Keep out of — держаться на расстоянии.

Keep up — поддерживать; поддерживать на должном уровне; не давать спать.

Keep up with — держаться наравне с; поддерживать отношения с.

- Let down — подводить кого-либо.

Let off — прощать, отпускать без наказания; взрывать (бомбу).

Let out — сделать шире (одежду); проговориться.

- Look after — заботиться о ком-либо.

Look at — смотреть на.

Look back — оглядываться (в прошлое).

Look down on — смотреть свысока на.

Look for — искать.

Look forward to — ждать с нетерпением.

Look into — изучать, исследовать.

Look on — наблюдать (со стороны).

Look out for — быть начеку/наготове.

Look over — тщательно изучать.

Look round — осматривать (место).

Look through — просматривать, пролистывать; смотреть сквозь кого-либо.

Look up — искать (информацию в источнике); навещать.

Look up to — смотреть с почтением на.

❑ Make for — направляться к.

Make off — сбежать.

Make out — разобрать, различить; понять; составлять (документ), выписывать (чек).

Make smth. up to smb. — компенсировать что-либо кому-либо.

Make up for — компенсировать что-либо.

❑ Pass away — умереть.

Pass off as — сойти за кого-либо/что-либо.

Pass on — передавать, оставлять (по наследству).

Pass out — потерять сознание.

❑ Pay back — возвращать деньги; отомстить, отплатить.

Pay for — заплатить за что-либо; расплачиваться (за ошибку).

❑ Pull down — сносить (здание).

Pull in — прибывать (о поезде).

Pull through — справляться, переживать; выздоравливать.

Pull up — резко тормозить, останавливаться (о транспорте).

□ Put aside — откладывать.

Put away — помещать, упрятать (в тюрьму).

Put back — откладывать, переносить.

Put down — записывать; вносить задаток.

Put down to — приписывать (чему-либо).

Put off — откладывать; вызывать отвращение.

Put on — надеть; набрать вес; включать; притворяться; ставить на сцене.

Put out — тушить, гасить; причинять неудобство; производить.

Put through — соединять по телефону; (успешно) завершить.

Put up — строить; повышать (цены); принимать гостей.

Put up with — мириться с чем-либо.

□ Run across — случайно встретить/найти.

Run away — сбежать.

Run down — сбить; разряжаться (о батарейках); плохо говорить о ком-либо.

Run into — столкнуться с кем-либо; врезаться (о машине).

Run out of — израсходовать.

Run over — сбить (пешехода); переливаться через край.

Run through — репетировать; просматривать.

Run up — накапливать (долги, счета).

Run up against — столкнуться (с трудностями).

□ See about — заниматься.

See off — провожать.

See out — проводить до выхода; вытерпеть до конца.

See through — видеть насквозь кого-либо.

See to — присматривать за, заботиться о.

- ❑ Set aside — откладывать.
- Set in — устанавливаться (о погоде).
- Set off/out — отправляться в путь.
- Set up — основывать, открывать (дело).
- ❑ Stand by — поддерживать.
- Stand for — обозначать.
- Stand in for — замещать.
- Stand out — выделяться.
- Stand up for — выступать в чью-либо защиту.
- ❑ Take aback — заставить врасплох.
- Take after — походить на.
- Take away — забирать.
- Take back — отказываться (от сказанного, написанного).
- Take down — разбирать на части (например, для ремонта).
- Take in — вшивать (об одежде).
- Take off — снимать (одежду); взлетать (о самолетах).
- Take on — принимать на работу.
- Take out — вынимать; удалять.
- Take smb out — приглашать (в театр, ресторан).
- Take over — принимать (должность, обязанности) от другого лица.
- Take to — понравиться.
- Take up — занимать (время, место); начать заниматься (например, спортом).
- ❑ Turn away — не пускать, прогонять.
- Turn down — отвергать (предложение).
- Turn into — превращать(ся) в.
- Turn off — выключать.

Turn on — включать.

Turn out — производить; оказываться; выгонять; выворачивать (карманы).

Turn over — перевернуть (страницу).

Turn to — обратиться за помощью к.

Turn up — появиться.

□ Wear down — изнурять, измучить.

Wear off — ослабевать, проходить.

Wear out — изнашивать; изматывать.

Work out — разрабатывать, составлять (документ); срабатывать (о плане).

Exercises

I. Match the phrasal verbs in the left column to their Russian equivalents in the right column.

1. Go back on	a) быть начеку/наготове
2. Stand for	b) открывать дело
3. Put up with	c) приписывать (чему-либо)
4. Hold out	d) изнашивать
5. Wear out	e) не выполнить обещание
6. Make for	f) намекать
7. Turn out	g) обозначать
8. Come up against	h) производить
9. Look out for	i) держаться до конца
10. Bring about	j) вшивать (об одежде)
11. Get at	k) сдавать, вручать
12. Set up	l) направляться к

13. Take in	м) сталкиваться с (проблемами)
14. Put down to	п) мириться с чем-либо
15. Hand in	о) вызывать, быть причиной

II. Insert the necessary particle.

1. What's ... at the cinema? — I have no idea. Let's look it ... in the newspaper.
2. And at the end of the story the Ugly Duckling turns ... a Beautiful Swan.
3. Honey, we've run sugar. Could you buy some?
4. My best friend has put ... some weight recently and now she has to let all her clothes....
5. Every time he runs difficulties he turns ... us for help.
6. Mike ran ... some water bills and they cut ... the water supply.
7. Can you see that big white house? Its roof stands ... in the distance.
8. Children often look their parents and grandparents.
9. "And now turn ... the page and put ... the following sentence", said the teacher to her pupil.
10. Mary told her younger sister that she would always stand ... her, whatever happened.
11. The judge let him ... as it was his first offence.
12. John's brother is going ... very well at school. He is a top pupil.
13. If you want to lose weight, you should cut sugar and bread and take ... sports.
14. This factory brings ... over 10,000 cars a year.
15. He wanted to pass himself a rich, educated and intelligent young man but his manners let him
16. Fine weather has set ... only recently.
17. Hardly had we taken our seats in the stalls when the lights went ... and the performance began.

18. I can't make ... this student's handwriting. It's illegible.
19. When she heard the news about her mother's death she couldn't hold ... and broke
20. We were held ... in the traffic jam, that's why we were 30 minutes late for our lessons.
21. The boy turned ... his pockets to show that he hadn't stolen anything.
22. There weren't enough sweets to go ..., so I suggested going to the café.
23. I have lost my keys, and now I am looking ... them.
24. She set ... all her affairs and went to bed early.
25. The company took him ... because he had all the necessary qualifications and five-year experience.
26. You must keep ... your knowledge and skills at a high level if you want to preserve your job.
27. As soon as Katerina returned home she got ... her homework.
28. The history of the family goes ... the reign of Charles II.
29. Don't worry! I'll see ... the luggage myself.
30. After looking ... the documents they set ... immediately to the main office.
31. He couldn't keep ... commenting on Sandra's remarks.
32. She looked ... going to Bulgaria for her holidays.
33. They worked ... a plan how to use the labour of their workers more efficiently.
34. After the marriage she was engaged in seeing ... the house and bringing ... the children.
35. They did ... slavery long ago. Unfortunately, not all employers know it.
36. Tropical rainforests are constantly being cut
37. At the meeting one of the engineers brought ... a very interesting idea how to put our plans into practice.

38. She was brought ... in the country by her aunt.

39. Mary has recently come ... a small sum of money.

40. The alarm clock didn't go ... on time and Tony arrived at the airport when his plane had already taken

III. Choose the correct variant.

1. He ... all the difficulties life has in store for him.

a) pulls through, b) puts through, c) keeps from.

2. A truck ... a pedestrian when he was crossing the street.

a) ran into, b) ran through, c) ran over.

3. Jane was to come at 9 o'clock but she never ... and they started the discussion without her.

a) turned up, b) turned to, c) turned on.

4. What do these letters ...?

a) stand up, b) stand for, c) stand by.

5. A lot of people gathered to ... the fight between two farmers.

a) pass by, b) look down on, c) look on.

6. Megan was ... when she saw her ex-boyfriend at her flat.

a) taken back, b) taken aback, c) taken, off.

7. Where's your coat? ..., it's cold outside.

a) Put on it, b) Put it on, c) Take it off.

8. The child ... flu yesterday.

a) came down with, b) came into, c) fell with.

9. Heavy rains ... floods in the area.

a) brought up, b) put on, c) brought on.

10. He appeared at the station to ... his mother

a) see ... about, b) see ... off, c) see ... out.

IV. Translate the parts of the sentences into English using the appropriate phrasal verbs. Change the word order if necessary.

1. Because of the weather our picnic was (отложен) till the next day.
2. He realized that he'd said something wrong and he (взял обратно) his words.
3. I had to (замещать) my sick colleague because there was nobody else to do it.
4. At the end of May schools (закрываются) for summer holidays.
5. The local authorities decided to (снести) the old building in order to (построить) a new comprehensive school.
6. This double bed (занимает) too much space here, I want to remove it to a bigger bedroom.
7. I (случайно встретил) an old friend of mine the other day.
8. Suddenly she (упала в обморок) and we (привели в сознание) her by splashing cold water over her face.
9. All their plans to travel by car (развалились) when it (сломалась).
10. My little son (не давал спать) me all night long.
11. He (влюбился в) her at first sight.
12. My niece (похожа на) her mother.
13. The effect of the painkiller given by the nurse (прошел) soon and the acute agony returned.
14. Minnie (выключила) the TV set and (включила) the radio.
15. The lawyer helped to (составить) the contract and the only thing left to do was to sign it.
16. He teaches Maths at school. He is really (создан для) this profession.
17. Hello! Can I speak to Mary? — (Подождите), please, I'll call her.
18. This problem (была упомянута) at the meeting yesterday.
19. We (видели насквозь) him and didn't believe a single word he said.

20. The fire spread all over the building eight storeys high and it took the firefighters 9 hours to (потушить) it.

СЛОВООБРАЗОВАНИЕ (WORD FORMATION)

В любом языке каждая часть речи имеет свои, присущие только ей суффиксы и приставки. Зачастую по ним можно определить, к какой части речи принадлежит то или иное слово.

Имя существительное в английском языке имеет следующие суффиксы:

- ment**: movement, advertisement, requirement;
- ness**: cleanliness, helplessness;
- ship**: membership, friendship;
- hood**: childhood, likelihood, neighbourhood;
- dom**: kingdom, wisdom, freedom;
- cy**: illiteracy, policy, accuracy;
- ty**: honesty, majesty, casualty;
- ity**: necessity, popularity;
- al**: denial, survival;
- ance/-ence**: independence, acceptance, disappearance;
- (a)tion**: adoption, inspiration, celebration;
- ture**: literature, adventure, structure;
- (s)sion**: admission, permission, decision;
- er/-or**: actor, teacher, builder;
- ist**: scientist, chemist;
- ee**: trainee, employee.

Суффиксы **имен прилагательных**:

- ful**: beautiful, hopeful, tactful, faithful;
- less**: helpless, merciless, speechless;

- able/-ible:** changeable, terrible, remarkable;
- y:** tasty, happy, angry;
- id:** stupid, splendid;
- ent/-ant:** pleasant, dependent, abundant;
- ous:** furious, dangerous, disastrous;
- (ic)al:** historical, original, educational, traditional;
- ary:** ordinary, imaginary;
- ive:** sensitive, decisive;
- ar:** familiar, similar.

Большинство **наречий** можно узнать по суффиксу **-ly**, добавляемому к прилагательному: quickly, bravely, absolutely, frequently, suddenly.

К **глагольным** суффиксам относятся:

- ate:** compensate, celebrate, create;
- (i)fy:** glorify, justify, qualify, identify;
- ize (ise):** jeopardize, generalize;
- end:** pretend, defend, offend;
- en:** strengthen, darken.

Отрицательные префиксы:

- il-:** illogical, illegal, illiterate;
- im-:** immature, impractical, immaculate, impossible;
- ir-:** irregular, irresponsibility, irrational, irresolute;
- un-:** unnecessary, unnatural, undesirable, uncertainty;
- in-:** independence, indescribable, inattentive, indecision;
- dis-:** disrespectful, discharge, disability, disadvantage;
- mis-:** misunderstanding, misprint, misfortune, mistake;
- mal-:** malnutrition, malfunction.

Другие префиксы:

anti- (анти-, против): antifascist;

моно- (моно-, одно-): monolingual;

bi- (би-, дву-): bilingual;

ex- (экс-, бывший): ex-wife;

under- (недо-): underestimate;

over- (пере-, сверх-): oversleep;

non- (нон-, не): non-act;

pre- (пре-, до-): pre-war;

post- (пост-, после-): post-war;

inter- (интер-, меж-): international;

super- (супер-, сверх-): superhuman;

trans- (транс-, через): transatlantic;

uni- (уни-): uniform.

Exercises**I. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate noun formed from the word in brackets.**

1. (Apply) forms are to be filled in before an interview.
2. Being extremely rich she stole that expensive dress out of sheer (bore).
3. Our country is rich in talented (physics).
4. After the new President's (state) that he was going to reduce the country's crime rate the crowd applauded.
5. (Deceive) is the only thing I cannot accept.
6. At the (try) Matthew was sentenced to three years' (prison).
7. Before hiring her you should take into (consider) the fact that she has no experience.
8. Her (help) gave way to (desperate) in the end.

9. Their (friend) meant a lot to him.
10. (Slave) was abolished long ago but some (employ) still continue exploiting their (employ).
11. His (modest) and (honest) make him even more appealing.
12. People must reduce the (consume) of oil at any cost.
13. His (strong) was in his extensive (know) of economics.
14. The Board of (Trust) is to meet at 11 a.m.
15. The pupils had a lot of questions to the teacher as his (explain) was not clear enough.
16. It was not for nothing that the performance won such enormous (popular).
17. I prefer classical (poet) to contemporary one.
18. They wanted to go to see her performance out of mild (curious).
19. When do you celebrate (Independent) Day in your country?
20. I am not fond of (horrible) films. What about you?
21. I always look through (advertise) in the newspapers I buy.
22. It doesn't make any (different) at all until you change your attitude towards the problem.
23. Any individual needs to feel (free) every now and then.
24. The (surgery) performed the operation so brilliantly that the patient recovered sooner that it was expected.
25. The couple have the best garden in the whole (neighbour).
26. She gave a sigh of (relieve) after hearing that everyone was safe and sound.
27. (Christ) is one of the most widespread world religions.
28. They put a double bed in the (nurse).
29. As there was no (improve) in their uncle's health they abandoned hope of seeing him fit as a fiddle.

30. She said that she would marry the first man who would meet her (require).
31. Nobel prize in literature earned him worldwide (recognize).
32. What is the (depart) time of the train to Glasgow?
33. I'd like to know the (continue) of the (converse) about healthy way of life. What else did the doctor say?
34. She is the loveliest (create) I've ever seen in my life.
35. Sometimes the (change) of the climate makes people moody and depressive, doesn't it?
36. There are a lot of (act) to be done outdoors.
37. The children started when suddenly they heard a loud (laugh).
38. What is the (deep) and (wide) of this river?
39. When I entered the room, my child was sitting quietly at the table and that aroused my (suspect).
40. Her (self) irritated everyone, that's why nobody wanted to associate with her.
41. A friend of mine filed a serious (complain) against the policeman who had arrested him without any good reason for it.
42. He lived in (poor).
43. The (acquire) of any foreign language isn't easy.
44. She hopes to find a (solve) to her problem very soon.
45. At the department store they offered me a dress in a (vary) of colours.

II. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate adjective formed from the word in brackets.

1. To sleep at least 8 hours a day is highly (benefit) for our health.
2. She found it (suspect) that the door was wide open.
3. Miniskirts are not (fashion) this season.
4. What are the (office) languages in Switzerland?
5. The (destroy) force of the earthquake was so (power) that several cities disappeared under the surface.

6. She is 30 and she still lives in her (imagine) world.
7. A new (nucleus) power station is being built in our region.
8. We spent a (splendour) evening at the Browns'.
9. After this (tragedy) and (mourn) event she refused to take part in the competition.
10. After the air-crash three survivors found themselves on an uninhabited island of a (triangle) shape amid the Pacific Ocean.
11. The dome of the cathedral seems rather (mass).
12. He is famous for his (literature) works most of which are considered unsurpassed masterpieces.
13. The local authorities doubt that the engineer's project will be (success).
14. She is a very (sense) girl. She always thinks before she says or does something.
15. The sisters' taste in clothes is very (similarity).
16. The (industry) development of a country depends on a lot of factors.
17. She was (enthusiasm) about the idea of spending a month in Italy.
18. This venom is so (poison) that people die within 30 seconds after taking it.
19. The trade unions required (equality) working conditions for all the workers of the factory.
20. He's a (speed) driver.
21. All of a sudden she became openly (aggression) to the guests. Sometimes she was so erratic.
22. London is one of the biggest (finance), (culture) and (economy) centres of Europe.
23. It is (essence) that you finish your work today.
24. You have to be (patience) with him. He is quite a naughty child.
25. Does your son work for an (engineer) company?
26. (Climate) changes have recently taken place all over Europe.

27. It was an (enjoy) party. We had a lot of fun.
28. My sister is fond of (romance) films.
29. I can't stand this any more. He is too (talk).
30. Heavy showers caused (disaster) floods in Brazil. As a result, a lot of people remained (home).
31. Denis is such a (mischief) boy. He likes playing tricks.
32. Such TV programmes are highly (educate).
33. "Who is (absence) today?" asked the teacher.
34. No wonder he has so many friends. He is so (society).
35. You look (terror) in such (elegance) clothes!
36. We are always open to (construct) criticism.
37. She dropped in at an (exclude) boutique as she needed an evening dress.
38. She is a very (economy) housewife.
39. Ivan the (Terror) was a very (mercy) ruler.
40. It was (delight) to walk barefoot on the white sand of the beach.
41. Scotland is a (mountain) region.
42. All his friends envied him because he lived in such a (luxury) mansion.
43. This (science) magazine is highly (inform).
44. He is so (resource) and (create), he is always full of new ideas.
45. They are (order) pupils, just like everybody else.

III. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate adverb formed from the word in brackets.

1. If you (true) love him, you shouldn't leave him.
2. (Tradition) people celebrate Christmas at home.
3. Jennie fought so (fear) that for a moment she might seem crazy.
4. All the workers of this factory had been (psychology) tested before they were hired.

5. Jim had an accident because he was driving (care).
6. He will (define) be punished for his mischievous behavior.
7. He is (suppose) rich, but in fact, I don't believe it.
8. My new theory is (signify) different from yours.
9. They play tennis (good) enough.
10. She didn't study hard, (consequence) she failed all the exams.
11. She looked at him so (appeal) that he felt sorry for her.
12. It's (surprise) easy and still you didn't manage to complete it.
13. Minnie is (doubt) the best student in her group as she always gets excellent marks for her answers.
14. She looked at him (different) as if nothing had happened.
15. (Practice) everything is possible as long as there is a will.
16. (Initial) there were to be 10 people at the meeting, but then the committee changed their mind and (final) 20 people were allowed to attend it.
17. At the end of the letter she wrote "(Sincer ity) yours".
18. Are you (nature) left-handed?
19. It is (science) proved that the Earth goes round the Sun, and not vice versa.
20. He said (indignation) that he would not put up with the current situation in the region.
21. I was astonished to hear: "You were (absolute) right!"
22. They answered quite (satisfy) but the professor wasn't pleased.
23. The class was (extraordinary) silent.
24. You should think (care) before you make a choice.
25. You can (easy) pass your exams if you study a lot.
26. It's (part) a matter of time and, of course, a matter of luck.
27. (Person) I think that you are wrong.
28. (Origin) her dress was deep black, now it's grey.

29. They decorated the house so (beauty) that all their neighbours were envious.

30. When the adults told the child to leave the room (immediacy) he did it (reluctance).

IV. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate verb formed from the word in brackets.

1. A lot of people (death) of cancer every year.
2. The new mayor of the city has done a lot so far to (beauty) it.
3. Nothing can (justice) her impertinent behaviour.
4. More countries want to (legal) abortion.
5. We might try to (soft) the blow by telling Mary about her husband's death later when she feels better.
6. The names of the heroes are (mortal) in legends and myths.
7. The heroic deeds of our forefathers during the Great Patriotic War must be (glory) by the following generations.
8. The best detectives (investigation) the chief's murder but there were no visible results.
9. Harry wanted to (short) the time of his stay at his mother-in-law's house but his wife forbade him to do so.
10. Sooner or later you'll have to (choice).
11. Mike didn't (resemblance) his father at all, he took after his mother both in looks and character.
12. Could you please (weight) a pound of strawberries?
13. I didn't if she might (recognition) me after so many years.
14. Nicole couldn't (description) the man who had robbed her last night.
15. They are sure that their son will (success) in life.
16. Tim couldn't (repetition) the teacher's question as he wasn't listening.
17. To build a new house you need to (demolition) the old one!

18. Nothing can (comparison) with a quiet peaceful rest after a hard stressful working day.

19. All the fortune she had made did not seem to (satisfaction) her — she longed for something else.

20. Where does this word (origin) from?

21. All her relatives expected her to (recovery) soon.

22. Any person needs to have somebody to (confidence) in.

23. Last Saturday we (attendance) an official reception but we didn't enjoy it much.

24. If you found something interesting to (occupation) the child with she might be less noisy and a bit quieter.

25. It doesn't take a genius to (composition) such a piece of music.

26. He knew he could easily (offence) her that's why he was very tactful with her.

27. Nothing could (satisfaction) her hunger and she started eating more and more as if there was a black hole in her stomach.

28. Nowadays a lot people (evasion) paying taxes.

29. When Mark (retirement) he took up gardening.

30. This deal (obligation) you to pay \$10,000 within a week.

31. My secretary will (acquaintance) you with all the necessary and available information you need for your article.

32. You can't (identity) me with my dad. We are very different.

33. This book (contents) 10 chapters.

34. I am not sure yet whether I should (long) this dress.

35. It is difficult to (comprehension) how much she wanted to get that job.

V. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate word with a negative meaning.

1. Jack turned out to be so (mature) and (practice) that Molly got disappointed.

2. His answer was (complete) that's why he got an (satisfaction) mark.

3. The situation at work is (bear) that's why I quit.
4. The book was so (interest) that I fell asleep in 7 minutes.
5. The (possible) of entering a university made him start looking for a job.
6. I couldn't read the letter as my friend's handwriting was (legible).
7. The room was (tidy) — all the clothes, toys and books were scattered around on the floor.
8. It's always (desire) to sustain (necessity) losses.
9. It's completely (effect) to grow bananas in our garden.
10. In our country it's (legal) to sell drugs.
11. His (literate) and (resolute) made him bankrupt.
12. She is so (predict) that some people find it hard to deal with her.
13. There must be a (print) in the book: there can't be such a word as "mistike".
14. Jane felt completely (sure) when she started delivering her speech in front of the public.
15. There must be some (understand): I asked you to show me a pair of these shoes size 38 and you brought me size 36.
16. The old building was dangerously (stable) and could fall at any moment.
17. It's rather (usual) for him to arrive at work so early.
18. "That was (reason) of you to go there alone", said Marge's father.
19. A lot of natural phenomena are mysterious and (explain).
20. The water in the well was (suit) for drinking.
21. There was much (convenient) for him and he left the hall.
22. His (able) to run the company led to bankruptcy.
23. They are (like) to gather in time — they are always late.
24. The information we'd used in our report was (correct).
25. The government's austerity measures are extremely (popular) with people.

26. Why are you so (sense) to other people's problems?
 27. Mr. Smith is a most (agree) person whom most people avoid.
 28. The accountant's (competent) cost them quite a sum of money.
 29. All the pupils (spell) the word "rhinoceros" in the dictation yesterday.
 30. Her look was (express) but somehow she became a model.
 31. That's (belief)! Did you really fall for his lies?
 32. His (certain) made everyone (patience) and (tolerance).
 33. His explanation of what had happened was so (credible) that nobody believed him.
 34. His ideas were so (define) that he couldn't get them across to the audience.
 35. His (differ) shocked her and she remained speechless.

VI. Add to the given words the appropriate prefixes to form new words.

Super, trans, non, post, pre, inter, over, under, bi, mono, anti, uni, bio

- | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. net | 8. modern | 15. American | 22. caution | 29. dominate |
| 2. natural | 9. conformist | 16. look | 23. clockwise | 30. cycle |
| 3. eat | 10. position | 17. violence | 24. lingual | 31. matter |
| 4. form | 11. corn | 18. degradable | 25. hear | 32. view |
| 5. polar | 12. Siberian | 19. go | 26. planetary | 33. time |
| 6. graduate | 13. determine | 20. existent | 27. stand | 34. line |
| 7. model | 14. computer | 21. biotic | 28. chrome | 35. diversity |

VII. Complete the tables.

a)

Noun	Adjective	Verb
	deep	
	strong	
beauty		
		advise
breath		

Noun	Adjective	Verb
	equal	
critic/criticism		
		select
	industrial	
comfort		
		respect
surprise		
	poor	
		possess
		deceive
character		
		accept
reason		
	definite	
		depress
	sweet	
danger		
	immortal	
number		
		govern
	normal	
		change
electricity		
	executive	
		converse
legislature		
		celebrate
	significant	
		compare
success		

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Noun	Adjective	Verb
	complete	
explosion		
		prescribe
	repetitive	
		grow
		compete
	destructive	
terror		
		disappoint
	prosperous	
		vary
influence		
	leading	
		substitute
	polluting	
intention		
	inspirational	
		inhabit
	descriptive	
admiration		
		depend
	obliging	
		differ

b)

Noun	Verb
	classify
	live
	quote
	qualify

Noun	Verb
	laugh
	believe
	abolish
	add
	conquer
	announce
	found
	choose
	invite

ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ В ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИИ. ТИПЫ ВОПРОСОВ (THE WORD ORDER. TYPES OF QUESTIONS)

Чтобы грамотно выразить свою мысль на английском языке, необходимо освоить структуру английского предложения и научиться правильно его строить.

Структура повествовательного предложения:

подлежащее + сказуемое + прямое дополнение + косвенное дополнение + обстоятельство места + обстоятельство времени.

She gave that book to me at school yesterday.

Обстоятельства места или времени могут стоять в начале предложения по усмотрению говорящего.

Yesterday she gave me that book at school.

Структура отрицательного предложения не отличается от структуры повествовательного — частица *not* стоит после первого вспомогательного или модального глагола:

I do not (don't) know this rule. They must not (mustn't) speak ill of other people.

В английском языке выделяют следующие типы вопросительных предложений.

- Общий (general) вопрос — вопрос без вопросительного слова, требующий ответа Yes/No:

Does your husband go to work every day? — Yes, he does./No, he doesn't. (Твой муж ходит на работу каждый день? — Да, он ходит./Нет, он не ходит.)

- Специальный (special/WH-question) вопрос:

- вопрос с вопросительным словом (when, why, where, how long):

When did you return from work? (Когда ты вернулся с работы?)

What did you do yesterday? (Что ты делал вчера?);

- вопрос к подлежащему:

Who has come to visit you today? (Кто приходил навестить тебя вчера?)

- Альтернативный вопрос (alternative question) — вопрос, предполагающий выбор/альтернативу:

Would you like tea or coffee? (Вы бы хотели чай или кофе?)

- Разделительный (disjunctive/tag-question) вопрос — вопрос с «хвостиком», который переводится на русский язык как «не так ли?», «не правда ли?»:

The magazine is interesting, isn't it? (Журнал интересный, не так ли?)

Разделительный вопрос имеет следующую структуру:

- утвердительное предложение + отрицательный «хвостик»:

There are a lot of puddles after the rain, aren't there? (На улице много луж после дождя, не так ли?);

- отрицательное предложение + утвердительный «хвостик»:

Mike isn't rich, is he? (Майк не богат, не так ли?)

«Хвостик» состоит из двух частей:

- вспомогательного глагола той временной формы, в которой употребляется глагол-сказуемое;

- ❑ местоимения, определяемого подлежащим:

The children were here, weren't they?

Jinny hasn't returned home yet, has she?

HO: Let's play tennis, shall we?

Buy some bread, will you?

I am in a hurry, aren't I?

Exercises

I. Make up sentences.

1. here / not / allowed / is / smoking.
2. dinner / had / the / time / painting / they / fence / just / for / finished / in.
3. books / from / borrow / you / what / like / the / would / to / library?
4. tell / else / would / there / me / you / is / to / anything / like?
5. swimmer / swim / she / across / a / that / good / lake / could / was / and / deep / easily.
6. now / you / money / could / lend / some / me / am / I / broke / because?
7. a / are / lot / sports / keen / of / extreme / people / on.
8. to / had / had / hear / that / she / dreaming / she / was / got / the / she / job / been / of / delighted.
9. healthy / the / vegetables / plenty / diet / be / and / very / as / fish / of / it / considered / Mediterranean / contains / is / to.
10. was / epoch / of / author / Dostoevsky / a / his / prolific.

II. Make up questions to the following sentences using the interrogative words given in brackets.

1. He went to the hospital to visit his uncle. (What ... for)
2. At this university there is an up-to-date laboratory. (What laboratory)
3. They had left the house before her flight. (When)
4. He bought that picture because of its beauty. (Why)

5. Right now they are at the restaurant. (Where)
6. Some terrible accident has just occurred. (What)
7. He didn't apply for that job because he didn't have all the necessary qualification. (Why)
8. My children are playing in the yard now. (Who)
9. She's been writing an article on genetics for a week. (What article)
10. They fell ill five days ago. (When)
11. We've already run out of milk. (What)
12. My mother had been talking for two hours on the phone. (How long)
13. He's just returned from holiday. (When)
14. They've just gone to see some sights. (Where)
15. She is fond of skating. (What)

III. Complete the tag-questions.

1. There was a dead silence in the classroom, ...?
2. Our distant relatives didn't want to see us any more, ...?
3. His ideas gradually gained popularity in Europe, ...?
4. A new multi-storied building is being constructed in this street, ...?
5. We'd better go home, ...?
6. Learn this poem by heart, ...?
7. I am not on time, ...?
8. The teachers had been playing tennis for 3 hours yesterday, ...?
9. We shan't smoke any more, ...?
10. There aren't any opportunities of promotion, ...?
11. Don't go there alone, ...?
12. They went out two hours ago, ...?
13. I am tall and slim, ...?

14. Our students have already returned from their study trip, ...?

15. Let's meet at 7, ...?

IV. Translate into English.

1. Давай увидимся завтра, хорошо?

2. Как насчет того, чтобы пойти в кино со мной сегодня вечером?

3. Я устала. Ты мне поможешь по дому?

4. Они отказались рассказать ему правду, но почему?

5. Где и с кем ты провел прошлое лето?

6. Они собираются строить дом, не так ли?

7. Зачем ты приходил ко мне вчера?

8. Вчера шел очень сильный дождь, не так ли?

9. Каково ваше отношение к происходящему вокруг?

10. Как вам удалось закончить эту работу вовремя?

Multiple Choice

Complete the sentences.

1. My flight was announced over the

a) earphones, b) earmuffs, c) loudspeakers.

2. As a result of a blow to the head he got

a) consumption, b) concussion, c) conjunction.

3. The absence of rains and the sun brought on ... in this region.

a) droughts, b) dregs, c) draughts.

4. He needs a ... of cigarettes.

a) carton, b) packet, c) pack.

5. Seismologists study

a) natural phenomena, b) earthquakes, c) floods.

6. The two countries were on the ... of war.

a) brim, b) edge, c) brink.

7. We went to the skating ... to have some fun with our friends.

a) ring, b) rink, c) track.

8. There are plenty of apple-trees in Mr. Black's

a) orchard, b) garden, c) kitchen garden.

9. The ... is kind of a tower built to help seamen not run aground.

a) radar, b) beacon, c) lighthouse.

10. Oil, gas and peat are

a) exhaust gases, b) environmental pollution, c) natural resources.

11. The ... of the volcano was unexpected even for the scientists.

a) discharge, b) eruption, c) waste.

12. So as not to forget anything Jane always writes everything down in her

a) diary, b) dairy, c) copybook.

13. As I needed a medicine the doctor wrote out a

a) description, b) prescription, c) subscription.

14. His ... were of Asian origin and came to live here in the 18th century.

a) ancestors, b) descendants, c) ancestry.

15. His ... wasn't enough to live on.

a) earnings, b) wages, c) salary.

16. Domestic ... help a lot about the house.

a) gadgets, b) devices, c) appliances.

17. Plaice, perch, bream, herring and sturgeon are

a) meat, b) vegetables, c) fish.

18. The Great Encyclopedia will be published in 10 ... next year.

a) chapters, b) volumes, c) sections.

19. Lizards are
a) mammals, b) reptiles, c) insects.
20. ... wear no horns.
a) deer, b) swine, c) bison.
21. There fell an ... silence when nobody said a word and knew how to behave.
a) awful, b) awkward, c) awesome.
22. The ... of the dog was drunk as a lord and finally lost his pet.
a) proprietor, b) host, c) owner.
23. How much have you prepared ... ?
a) still, b) so far, c) already.
24. Green was growing more and more ... on the road when driving.
a) careless, b) carefully, c) carelessly.
25. The USA borders ... Canada in the north and Mexico in the south.
a) on, b) with, c) at.
26. He had not the slightest ... of what he was going to do next.
a) notion, b) idea, c) concept.
27. Not knowing how to ... that obstacle, Harry gave up.
a) delete, b) remove, c) take away.
28. In her childhood she used to wear ... in her hair.
a) ties, b) bow-ties, c) ribbons.
29. The Royal family is a ... of Britain and its traditions.
a) landmark, b) symbol, c) sign.
30. It was hardly ... to know that she had got that job.
a) grievous, b) amusing, c) surprising.
31. Nuclear ... is used to produce electricity.
a) station, b) power, c) physics.

32. A ... is used to sign important contracts.
a) coloured pencil, b) felt-tip pen, c) fountain pen.
33. He ... me in the ribs to draw my attention and said "Hello!"
a) patted, b) punched, c) nudged.
34. As the child had a cold she kept ... her nose into a handkerchief.
a) emptying, b) wiping, c) blowing.
35. She'll ... mumps soon.
a) recover from, b) come down with, c) be well with.
36. Working at this plant the workers were always under constant
a) guidance, b) examination, c) surveillance.
37. In my ... he could have organized the party much better.
a) opinion, b) mind, c) view.
38. I asked them to ... with the dishes.
a) give me a hand, b) give me the hand, c) take my hand.
39. He drank a ... of beer and thanked the master.
a) tug, b) cup, c) mug.
40. Being a poet he always looked for ... in women.
a) motivation, b) inspiration, c) admiration.
41. ... is a black bird with some bright feathers that inhabits tropical South American woods.
a) an eagle, b) a parrot, c) a toucan.
42. He ... to be reading but in fact he wasn't.
a) pretended, b) imagined, c) claimed.
43. Tea is cold ... to drink.
a) as well, b) enough, c) too.
44. Liz likes ... trousers — she thinks they are more comfortable than skirts.
a) wearing, b) taking on, c) putting on.

45. Electronic engineering is a highly developing ... of industry in the world.

a) branch, b) bow, c) twig.

46. The Jacksons are fond of building sand ... on the beach.

a) palaces, b) castles, c) fortresses.

47. He ... a tomato lying on the floor with his foot.

a) squashed, b) squeezed, c) pressed.

48. The ... didn't last long — it cleared in two hours.

a) clouds, b) rain, c) mist.

49. He wanted to pay for his meal in

a) credit card, b) cheque, c) cash.

50. Max put some books on the ... of his desk.

a) frame, b) rim, c) edge.

ГЛАВА 2. ЧТЕНИЕ

Часть А

Часть Б

ЧАСТЬ А

Text 1. A Haunted House (by Virginia Woolf)

Whatever hour you woke there was a door shutting. From room to room they went, hand in hand, lifting here, opening there, making sure — a ghostly couple.

“Here we left it”, she said. And he added, “Oh, but here too!” “It’s upstairs”, she murmured. “And in the garden”, he whispered. “Quietly”, they said, “or we shall wake them”.

But it wasn’t that you woke us. Oh, no. “They’re looking for it; they’re drawing the curtain”, one might say, and so read on a page or two. “Now they’ve found it, one would be certain, stopping the pencil on the margin. And then, tired of reading, one might rise and see for oneself, the house all empty, the doors standing open, only the wood pigeons bubbling with content and the hum of the threshing machine sounding from the farm. “What did I come in here for? What did I want to find?” My hands were empty. “Perhaps it’s upstairs then?” The apples were in the loft. And so down again, the garden still as ever, only the book had slipped into the grass.

But they had found it in the drawing room. Not that one could ever see them. The windowpanes reflected apples, reflected roses; all the leaves were green in the glass. If they moved in the drawing room, the apple only turned its yellow side. Yet, the moment after, if the door was opened, spread about the floor, hung upon the walls, pendant from the ceiling — what? My hands were empty. The shadow of a thrush crossed the carpet; from the deepest wells of silence the wood pigeon drew its bubble of sound. “Safe, safe, safe” the pulse of the house beat softly. “The treasure buried; the room ...” the pulse stopped short. Oh, was that the buried treasure?

A moment later the light had faded. Out in the garden then? But the trees spun darkness for a wandering beam of sun. So fine, so rare, coolly sunk beneath the surface the beam I sought always burned behind the glass. Death was the glass; death was between us, coming to the woman first, hundreds of years ago, leaving the house, sealing all the windows; the rooms were darkened. He left it, left her, went North, went East, saw the stars turned in the Southern sky; sought the house, found it dropped beneath the Downs. “Safe, safe, safe”, the pulse of the house beat gladly. “The Treasure is yours”.

The wind roars up the avenue. Trees stoop and bend this way and that. Moonbeams splash and spill wildly in the rain. But the beam of the lamp falls straight from the window. The candle burns stiff and still. Wandering through the house, opening the windows, whispering not to wake us, the ghostly couple seek their joy.

“Here we slept”, she says. And he adds, “Kisses without number.” “Waking in the morning” — “Silver between the trees” — “Upstairs” — “In the garden” — “When summer came” — “In winter snowtime” — “The doors go shutting far in the distance, gently knocking like the pulse of a heart.”

Nearer they come, cease at the doorway. The wind falls, the rain slides silver down the glass. Our eyes darken, we hear no steps beside us; we see no lady spread her ghostly cloak. His hands shield the lantern. “Look”, he breathes. “Sound asleep. Love upon their lips”.

Stooping, holding their silver lamp above us, long they look and deeply. Long they pause. The wind drives straightly; the flame stoops slightly. Wild beams of moonlight cross both floor and wall, and, meeting, stain the faces bent; the faces pondering; the faces that search the sleepers and seek their hidden joy.

“Safe, safe, safe”, the heart of the house beats proudly. “Long years” — he sighs. “Again you found me”, “Here”, she murmurs, “sleeping; in the garden reading; laughing, rolling apples in the loft. Here we left our treasure” — Stooping, their light lifts the lids upon my eyes. “Safe! safe! safe!” the pulse of the house beats wildly. Waking, I cry “Oh, is this your buried treasure? The light in the heart”.

Vocabulary Notes:

threshing machine — молотилка

the Downs — низкие меловые холмы

spin (spun) — прясть

sleepers — спящие люди

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. When did the ghostly couple live?
2. How did the author describe the house, its rooms?

3. What was happening outside the house?
4. Did the author see the ghostly couple with his own eyes?
5. What were the couple looking for?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Убедиться, шептать, задерживать шторы, на полях (например, тетради), с удовольствием, зарытые сокровища, искать счастье, лучи лунного света, наклониться слегка, заслонять фонарь.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Whatever hour they woke in the house there was a complete silence around.
2. The house was always all empty, the doors standing open, only the wood pigeons bubbling with content and the hum of the threshing machine sounding from the farm.
3. The windowpanes reflected apples, reflected roses; all the leaves were yellow in the glass.
4. The woman died first.
5. Wandering through the house, opening the windows, whispering not to wake the people in the house, the ghostly couple sought their joy.
6. The ghostly couple searched the sleepers to find their hidden joy.
7. The ghostly couple's buried treasure was the light in the heart.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. And then, _____ of reading, one might rise and see for oneself, the house all _____, the doors standing open, only the wood _____ bubbling with _____ and the hum of the _____ machine sounding from the farm.
2. Yet, the _____ after, if the door was opened, _____ about the floor, hung upon the walls, pendant from the _____ – what?
3. Wild _____ of moonlight cross both floor and wall, and, meeting, stain the _____ bent; the faces pondering; the faces that _____ the sleepers and _____ their hidden joy.

4. The _____ of a thrush crossed the carpet; from the deepest wells of _____ the wood _____ drew its bubble of _____.

5. _____ was the glass; death was _____ us, coming to the woman first, _____ of years ago, leaving the house, sealing all the _____; the rooms _____ darkened.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *And so down again, the garden still as ever, only the book had slipped into the grass.*

а) Итак, снова вниз, сад безмолвный как всегда, только книга соскользнула в траву.

б) И так вниз опять, сад все еще как когда-либо, единственная книга плавно передвинулась в траву.

с) Итак вниз опять, сад тих как когда-либо, единственно книга ускользнула в траву.

2. *Not that one could ever see them.*

а) Ни этого один мог когда-либо видеть их.

б) Не этот один мог когда-либо видеть их.

с) Не то, чтобы можно было когда-либо видеть их.

3. *Trees stoop and bend this way and that.*

а) Деревья наклоняются и нагибаются у этой дороги и у той.

б) Деревья наклоняются и нагибаются и так и этак.

с) Деревья сутулятся и гнутся этим способом и тем.

4. *The doors go shutting far in the distance, gently knocking like the pulse of a heart.*

а) Двери идут закрываться далеко на расстоянии, нежно стуча, как пульс сердца.

б) Двери закрываются вдалеке, мягко стуча, как биение сердца.

с) Двери закрываются далеко на дистанции, нежно постукивая и нра-влясь пульсу сердца.

5. *Stooping, holding their silver lamp above us, long they look and deeply.*

а) Склонившись, держа свою серебряную лампу над нами, долго и вдумчиво они смотрят.

б) Сутулясь и держа свою серебряную лампу над нами, долго они смотрят и глубоко.

с) Наклоняясь, держа их серебряную лампу над нами, долго они смотрят и низко.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Ghost, silent, hide, pride, distant, South, sleep, length, dead, cool, straight, dark.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Protect, bend, rising, attic, abruptly, ray, near, fast asleep, stop, fire, riches, roam.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
a threshing	of silence
the shadow	asleep
the wells	couple
beat	stiff and still
beneath	machine
the beam	softly
the pulse	of a thrush
sound	of the lamp
burn	the surface
a ghostly	of a heart

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were the woman of the ghostly couple.

Text 2. The Door in the Wall (by Herbert Wells)

He looked up with a sudden smile.

“Did you ever play North-West Passage with me?... No, of course you didn’t come my way!”

“It was the sort of game”, he went on, “that every imaginative child plays all day. The idea was the discovery of a North-West Passage to school. The way to school was plain enough; the game consisted of finding some way that wasn’t plain, starting off ten minutes early in some almost hopeless direction, and working my way round through unaccustomed streets to my goal. And one day I got entangled among some rather low-class streets on the other side of Campden Hill, and I began to think that for once the game would be against me and that I should get to school late. I tried rather desperately a street that seemed a cul-de-sac, and found a passage at the end. I hurried through that with renewed hope. ‘I shall do it yet’, I said, and passed a row of frowsy little shops that were inexplicably familiar to me, and behold! There was my long white wall and the green door that led to the enchanted garden!”

He paused.

“I suppose my second experience with the green door marks the world of difference there is between the busy life of a schoolboy and the infinite leisure of a child. Anyhow, this second time I didn’t for a moment think of going in straight away. You see... For one thing, my mind was full of the idea of getting to school in time — set on not breaking my record for punctuality. I must surely have felt some little desire at least to try the door — yes. I must have felt that... But I seem to remember the attraction of the door mainly as another obstacle to my overmastering determination to get to school. I was immensely interested by this discovery I had made, of course — I went on with my mind full of it — but I went on. It didn’t check me. I ran past, tugging out my watch, found I had ten minutes still to spare, and then I was going downhill into familiar surroundings. I got to school, breathless, it is true, and wet with perspiration, but in time. I can remember hanging up my coat and hat... Went right by it and left it behind me. Odd, eh?”

He looked at me thoughtfully. “Of course I didn’t know then that it wouldn’t always be there. Schoolboys have limited imaginations. I suppose I thought it was an awfully jolly thing to have it there, to know my way back to it; but

there was the school tugging at me. I expect I was a good deal distraught and inattentive that morning, recalling what I could of the beautiful strange people I should presently see again. Oddly enough I had no doubt in my mind that they would be glad to see me...”

“I didn’t go that day at all. The next day was a half-holiday, and that may have weighed with me. Perhaps, too, my state of inattention brought down impositions upon me, and docked the margin of time necessary for the detour. I don’t know. What I do know is that in the meantime the enchanted garden was so much upon my mind that I could not keep it to myself”.

“I told — what was his name? — a ferrety-looking youngster we used to call Squiff”.

“Young Hopkins”, said I.

“Hopkins it was. I did not like telling him. I had a feeling that in some way it was against the rules to tell him, but I did. He was walking part of the way home with me; he was talkative, and if we had not talked about the enchanted garden we should have talked of something else, and it was intolerable to me to think about any other subject. So I blabbed”.

“Well, he told my secret. The next day in the play interval I found myself surrounded by half a dozen bigger boys, half teasing, and wholly curious to hear more of the enchanted garden. There was that big Fawcett — you remember him? — and Carnaby and Morley Reynolds. You weren’t there by any chance? No, I think I should have remembered if you were...”

“A boy is a creature of odd feelings. I was, I really believe, in spite of my secret self-disgust a little flattered to have the attention of these big fellows. I remember particularly a moment of pleasure caused by the praise of Crawshaw — you remember Crawshaw major, the son of Crawshaw the composer? — who said it was the best lie he had ever heard. But at the same time there was a really painful undertow of shame at telling what I felt was indeed a sacred secret. That beast Fawcett made a joke about the girl in green”.

Wallace’s voice sank with the keen memory of that shame. “I pretended not to hear”, he said. “Well, then Carnaby suddenly called me a young liar, and disputed with me when I said the thing was true. I said I knew where to find the green door, could lead them all there in ten minutes. Carnaby became

outrageously virtuous, and said I'd have to — and bear out my words or suffer. Did you ever have Carnaby twist your arm? Then perhaps you'll understand how it went with me”.

Vocabulary Notes:

entangled — запутавшийся, сбитый с толку, растерянный

cul-de-sac — тупик

set on not breaking my record for punctuality — полный решимости не побить свой рекорд по пунктуальности

check — останавливать, сдерживать

blab — разбалтывать, выбалтывать (важные сведения, тайну)

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. What was the idea of North-West Passage?
2. How did Wallace find the enchanted garden?
3. How did this discovery influence Wallace's school?
4. How did the bigger boys learn about the enchanted garden?
5. Did the boys believe Wallace? Why do you think so?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Запас времени, одаренный богатым воображением ребенок, необъяснимо знакомый, безнадежное направление, бесконечный досуг, мокрый от пота, еще одно препятствие, непреодолимая решимость, ограниченное воображение, мгновение удовольствия.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The idea of the game was the discovery of a North-West Passage to school.
2. One day Wallace got entangled among some rather low-class streets on the other side of Slowdon Hill.
3. Wallace supposed his second experience with the green door didn't mark anything.
4. Wallace didn't have any desire at least to try the door in the wall.

5. Schoolboys have limited imaginations.
6. Wallace kept all the information about the enchanted garden to himself.
7. The boys learnt about the enchanted garden from their class teacher.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. The game _____ of finding some way that wasn't _____, starting off ten minutes _____ in some almost hopeless direction, and working my _____ round through unaccustomed _____ to my goal.
2. I seem to _____ the attraction of the door mainly as another _____ to my overmastering _____ to get to school.
3. I _____ I thought it was an _____ jolly thing to have it there, to _____ my way back to it; but there was the _____ tugging at me.
4. He was walking _____ of the way home with me; he was _____, and if we had not talked about the _____ garden we should have talked of something _____, and it was _____ to me to think about any other subject.
5. But _____ the same time there was a _____ painful undertow of _____ at telling what I felt was indeed a _____ secret.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *The game consisted of finding some way that wasn't plain, starting off ten minutes early in some almost hopeless direction, and working my way round through unaccustomed streets to my goal.*

а) Игра состояла в нахождении некоторого способа, который не был некрасивым, отправляясь десять минут рано в каком-нибудь почти безнадежном направлении и разрабатывая свой способ по необычным улицам к своим воротам.

б) Игра состояла в том, чтобы найти какой-нибудь непростой путь, отправившись на десять минут раньше в почти безнадежном направлении и прокладывая свой путь по необычным улицам к своей цели.

с) Игра состояла в том, чтобы найти какой-нибудь очевидный способ, отправившись на десять минут раньше в почти безнадежном направлении и работая над своим способом по непривычным улицам к своей цели.

2. *I seem to remember the attraction of the door mainly as another obstacle to my overmastering determination to get to school.*

а) Кажется, я помню притяжение двери в основном как еще одно препятствие для моей непреодолимой решимости пойти в школу.

б) Я кажусь, что помню достопримечательность двери в основном как другое препятствие своему всепоглощающему решению добраться до школы.

с) Я имею представление о том, что дверь меня притягивала в качестве еще одного препятствия на пути в школу.

3. *And that may have weighed with me.*

а) И это может иметь вес для меня.

б) И, возможно, это повлияло на меня.

с) А это, возможно, взвесилось со мной.

4. *I was, I really believe, in spite of my secret self-disgust a little flattered to have the attention of these big fellows.*

а) Я был, как я действительно верю, несмотря на свое секретное самоотвращение, мало польщен иметь внимание этих больших ребят.

б) Мне было, как я действительно думаю, втайне отвратительно для себя быть польщенным вниманием этих старших ребят.

с) Я действительно полагаю, что, несмотря на свое тайное отвращение к себе, я был немного польщен вниманием этих старших ребят.

5. *Did you ever have Carnaby twist your arm?*

а) Вы когда-нибудь видели Карнаби, скручивающего руки?

б) Вы когда-нибудь видели, чтобы Карнаби скручивал себе руки?

с) Карнаби когда-нибудь скручивал вам руки?

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Virtue, perspire, custom, new, rage, think, breathe, tolerate, lie, discover, punctual, attention.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Stop, wish, a lot of, strange, remember, restricted, happy, pull, bewitched, aim, simple, sweat.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
wholly	secret
immensely	one's words
a sacred	of odd feelings
bear out	garden
keen	curious
a creature	memory
secret	jolly thing
a ferrety-looking	interested
an enchanted	youngster
an awfully	self-disgust

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Fawcett.

Text 3. The Tale of Peter Rabbit (by Beatrix Potter)

Once upon a time there were four little Rabbits, and their names were Flopsy, Mopsy, Cotton-tail, and Peter.

They lived with their Mother in a sand-bank, underneath the root of a very big fir-tree.

“Now, my dears”, said old Mrs. Rabbit one morning, “you may go into the fields or down the lane, but don’t go into Mr. McGregor’s garden: your Father had an accident there; he was put in a pie by Mrs. McGregor”.

“Now run along, and don’t get into mischief. I am going out”. Then old Mrs. Rabbit took a basket and her umbrella, and went through the wood to the baker’s. She bought a loaf of brown bread and five currant buns.

Flopsy, Mopsy, and Cotton-tail, who were good little bunnies, went down the lane to gather blackberries; but Peter, who was very naughty, ran straight away to Mr. McGregor's garden, and squeezed under the gate!

First he ate some lettuces and some French beans; and then he ate some radishes; and then, feeling rather sick, he went to look for some parsley.

But round the end of a cucumber frame, whom should he meet but Mr. McGregor!

Mr. McGregor was on his hands and knees planting out young cabbages, but he jumped up and ran after Peter, waving a rake and calling out, "Stop, thief!"

Peter was most dreadfully frightened; he rushed all over the garden, for he had forgotten the way back to the gate.

He lost one of his shoes among the cabbages, and the other shoe amongst the potatoes.

After losing them, he ran on four legs and went faster, so that I think he might have got away altogether if he had not unfortunately run into a gooseberry net, and got caught by the large buttons on his jacket. It was a blue jacket with brass buttons, quite new.

Peter gave himself up for lost, and shed big tears; but his sobs were overheard by some friendly sparrows, who flew to him in great excitement, and implored him to exert himself.

Mr. McGregor came up with a sieve, which he intended to pop upon the top of Peter; but Peter wriggled out just in time, leaving his jacket behind him.

And rushed into the tool shed, and jumped into a can. It would have been a beautiful thing to hide in, if it had not had so much water in it.

Mr. McGregor was quite sure that Peter was somewhere in the tool shed, perhaps hidden underneath a flower-pot. He began to turn them over carefully, looking under each.

Presently Peter sneezed — "Kertyschoo!" Mr. McGregor was after him in no time, and tried to put his foot upon Peter, who jumped out of a window, upsetting three plants. The window was too small for Mr. McGregor, and he was tired of running after Peter. He went back to his work.

Peter sat down to rest; he was out of breath and trembling with fright, and he had not the least idea which way to go. Also he was very damp with sitting in that can.

After a time he began to wander about, going lippity-lippity — not very fast, and looking all around. He found a door in a wall; but it was locked, and there was no room for a fat little rabbit to squeeze underneath.

An old mouse was running in and out over the stone doorstep, carrying peas and beans to her family in the wood. Peter asked her the way to the gate, but she had such a large pea in her mouth that she could not answer. She only shook her head at him. Peter began to cry. Then he tried to find his way straight across the garden, but he became more and more puzzled.

Presently, he came to a pond where Mr. McGregor filled his water-cans. A white cat was staring at some goldfish; she sat very, very still, but now and then the tip of her tail twitched as if it were alive. Peter thought it best to go away without speaking to her; he has heard about cats from his cousin, little Benjamin Bunny.

He went back towards the tool shed, but suddenly, quite close to him, he heard the noise of a hoe — scr-r-ritch, scratch, scratch, scritch. Peter scuttered underneath the bushes. But presently, as nothing happened, he came out, and climbed upon a wheelbarrow, and peeped over. The first thing he saw was Mr. McGregor hoeing onions. His back was turned towards Peter, and beyond him was the gate!

Peter got down very quietly off the wheelbarrow, and started running as fast as he could go, along a straight walk behind some black-currant bushes. Mr. McGregor caught sight of him at the corner, but Peter did not care. He slipped underneath the gate, and was safe at last in the wood outside the garden. Mr. McGregor hung up the little jacket and the shoes for a scarecrow to frighten the blackbirds.

Peter never stopped running or looked behind him till he got home to the big fir-tree. He was so tired that he flopped down upon the nice soft sand on the floor of the rabbit-hole, and shut his eyes. His mother was busy cooking; she wondered what he had done with his clothes. It was the second little jacket and pair of shoes that Peter had lost in a fortnight!

I am sorry to say that Peter was not very well during the evening. His mother put him to bed, and made some camomile tea; and she gave a dose of it to Peter!

“One tablespoonful to be taken at bedtime”. But Flopsy, Mopsy, and Cotton-tail had bread and milk and blackberries for supper.

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. What did old Mrs. Rabbit say to her children before going to the baker's?
2. Why didn't Mrs. Rabbit allow her children to go to Mr. McGregor's garden?
3. Why did Peter go to Mr. McGregor's garden?
4. What happened to Peter in that garden?
5. How did Peter find the way back from the garden?
6. What did Peter have for supper?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Чихнуть, не иметь ни малейшего понятия, бродить, оглядеться, нечаянно услышать рыдания, кусты черной смородины, махать граблями, опрокидывать, взбираться на тачку, проливать слезы.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Mrs. Rabbit allowed her children to go anywhere they liked.
2. Mr. Rabbit had an accident in the wood.
3. Peter was the most obedient of all the bunnies.
4. Peter was scared in Mr. McGregor's garden.
5. Peter could easily find the way back from Mr. McGregor's garden.
6. Mrs. Rabbit wondered where Peter had lost his second jacket and pair of shoes in a fortnight.
7. Peter had some camomile tea and Flopsy, Mopsy, and Cotton-tail had bread and milk and blackberries for supper.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. First he ate some _____ and some French _____; and then he ate some _____; and then, feeling _____ sick, he went to look for some parsley.
2. Peter gave _____ up for lost, and _____ big tears; but his _____ were overheard by some friendly sparrows, who flew to him in _____ excitement, and implored him to _____ himself.
3. A white cat was _____ at some goldfish; she sat very, very _____, but now and then the tip of her _____ twitched as if it were _____.
4. Peter got down very _____ off the _____, and started running as _____ as he could go, along a straight walk _____ some black-currant bushes.
5. He was so _____ that he flopped down upon the nice _____ sand on the floor of the rabbit-_____, and _____ his eyes.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *One tablespoonful to be taken at bedtime.*
 - a) Одна столовая ложка, чтобы принять перед временем ложиться спать.
 - b) Принять одну столовую ложку перед сном.
 - c) Одну столовую ложку принять в постели.
2. *But presently, as nothing happened, he came out, and climbed upon a wheelbarrow, and peeped over.*
 - a) Но сейчас, так как ничего не произошло, он вышел, залез в тачку и заглянул за ее край.
 - b) Но сейчас, когда ничего не произошло, он вышел наружу, взобрался на тачку и посмотрел по сторонам.
 - c) Но сейчас, так как ничего не произошло, он вышел, вскарабкался по тачке и выглянул из-за нее.
3. *Peter sat down to rest; he was out of breath and trembling with fright, and he had not the least idea which way to go.*
 - a) Питер сел с остальными; он был запыхавшийся и трясся от страха, он не имел даже самой маленькой мысли, каким способом пойти.

b) Питер сел отдохнуть; он задышался и дрожал от испуга, он не знал, идти или нет.

c) Питер присел отдохнуть; он не мог отдышаться и трясся от страха, он не имел ни малейшего понятия, куда идти.

4. His sobs were overheard by some friendly sparrows, who flew to him in great excitement, and implored him to exert himself.

a) Его рыдания были подслушаны некоторыми дружелюбными воробьями, кто прилетели к нему в сильном волнении и умоляли его немного поднапрячься.

b) Его всхлипывания были случайно подслушаны несколькими дружелюбными воробьями, которые прилетели к нему в сильном возбуждении и умоляли его немного поднатужиться.

c) Его всхлипывания были случайно услышаны несколькими дружелюбными воробьями, которые подлетели к нему в сильном волнении и просили его поднапрячься.

5. Peter, who was very naughty, ran straight away to Mr. McGregor's garden, and squeezed under the gate!

a) Питер, который был очень капризным, убежал прочь прямо в сад мистера Мак-Грегора и втиснулся под воротами!

b) Питер, который был очень непослушным, сразу убежал в сад мистера Мак-Грегора и протиснулся под калиткой!

c) Питер, кто был очень непослушным, побежал далеко в сад мистера Мак-Грегора, и его придавили под калиткой!

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Mischievous, theft, dread, fortune, friend, excite, care, bake, fright, spoon, live, try.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Below, a forest, a rabbit, a roll, pick up, rather, perplexed, close, exhausted, beg, two weeks, disobedient.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
stone	blackberries
a loaf	frightened
gather	doorstep
plant out	with fright
dreadfully	into mischief
give oneself up	breath
in great	of bread
out of	excitement
tremble	cabbages
get	for lost

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Mr. McGregor.

Text 4. Christmas Every Day (by William Howells)

The little girl came into her papa's study, as she always did Saturday morning before breakfast, and asked for a story. He tried to beg off that morning, for he was very busy, but she would not let him. So he began:

"Well, once there was a little pig".

She put her hand over his mouth and stopped him at the word. She said she had heard little pig-stories till she was perfectly sick of them.

"Well, what kind of story *shall* I tell, then?"

"About Christmas. It's getting to be the season. It's past Thanksgiving already".

"It seems to me", her papa argued, "that I've told as often about Christmas as I have about little pigs".

"No difference! Christmas is more interesting".

“Well!” Her papa roused himself from his writing by a great effort. “Well, then, I’ll tell you about the little girl that wanted it Christmas every day in the year. How would you like that?”

“First-rate!” said the little girl; and she nestled into comfortable shape in his lap, ready for listening.

“Very well, then, this little pig — Oh, what are you pounding me for?”

“Because you said little pig instead of little girl”.

“I should like to know what’s the difference between a little pig and a little girl that wanted it Christmas every day!”

“Papa”, said the little girl, warningly, “if you don’t go on, I’ll give it to you!” And at this her papa darted off like lightning, and began to tell the story as fast as he could.

Well, once there was a little girl who liked Christmas so much that she wanted it to be Christmas every day in the year; and as soon as Thanksgiving was over she began to send postal-cards to the old Christmas Fairy to ask if she mightn’t have it. But the old fairy never answered any of the postals; and after a while the little girl found out that the Fairy was pretty particular, and wouldn’t notice anything but letters — not even correspondence cards in envelopes; but real letters on sheets of paper, and sealed outside with a monogram — or your initial, anyway. So, then, she began to send her letters; and in about three weeks — or just the day before Christmas, it was — she got a letter from the Fairy, saying she might have it Christmas every day for a year, and then they would see about having it longer.

The little girl was a good deal excited already, preparing for the old-fashioned, once-a-year Christmas that was coming the next day, and perhaps the Fairy’s promise didn’t make such an impression on her as it would have made at some other time. She just resolved to keep it to herself, and surprise everybody with it as it kept coming true; and then it slipped out of her mind altogether.

She had a splendid Christmas. She went to bed early, so as to let Santa Claus have a chance at the stockings, and in the morning she was up the first of anybody and went and felt them, and found hers all lumpy with packages of candy, and oranges and grapes, and pocket-books and rubber balls, and all kinds of small presents, and her big brother’s with nothing but the tongs in them, and her young lady sister’s with a new silk umbrella, and her papa’s

and mamma's with potatoes and pieces of coal wrapped up in tissue-paper, just as they always had every Christmas. Then she waited around till the rest of the family were up, and she was the first to burst into the library, when the doors were opened, and look at the large presents laid out on the library-table — books, and portfolios, and boxes of stationery, and breastpins, and dolls, and little stoves, and dozens of handkerchiefs, and ink-stands, and skates, and snow-shovels, and photograph-frames, and little easels, and boxes of water-colours, and Turkish paste, and nougat, and candied cherries, and dolls' houses, and waterproofs — and the big Christmas-tree, lighted and standing in a waste-basket in the middle.

She had a splendid Christmas all day. She ate so much candy that she did not want any breakfast; and the whole forenoon the presents kept pouring in that the expressman had not had time to deliver the night before; and she went round giving the presents she had got for other people, and came home and ate turkey and cranberry for dinner, and plum-pudding and nuts and raisins and oranges and more candy, and then went out and coasted, and came in with a stomach-ache, crying; and her papa said he would see if his house was turned into that sort of fool's paradise another year; and they had a light supper, and pretty early everybody went to bed cross.

Vocabulary Notes:

postal — открытка

breastpin — брошь

waterproof — непромокаемый плащ

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. What did the girl want her father to do?
2. Why did she want Christmas stories better than pig stories?
3. Why didn't the old fairy answer any of the postals?
4. What presents did the girl have for Christmas?
5. What did she eat at Christmas?
6. Was the girl happy to have Christmas every day? Why?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Кабинет, остановить кого-либо на полуслове, призрачное счастье, сбываться, оберточная бумага, брошь, чернильница, мольберт, засахаренная вишня, первоклассный.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The girl was perfectly sick of Christmas stories.
2. Once there was a little girl who liked Christmas so much that she wanted it to be Christmas every day in the year.
3. The girl had a splendid Christmas.
4. The girl went to bed late, so as not to let Santa Claus have a chance at the stockings.
5. The girl waited around till the rest of the family were up.
6. There were very small presents laid out on the library-table.
7. The girl ate very little because she had a stomach-ache.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. But the old _____ never answered any of the postals; and after a _____ the little girl found out that the Fairy was pretty _____, and wouldn't notice anything but letters — not even correspondence cards in _____; but real letters on sheets of paper, and sealed outside with a monogram — or your initial, _____.
2. The little girl was a good _____ excited already, preparing _____ the old-fashioned, once-a-year _____ that was coming the next day.
3. She just _____ to keep it to herself, and surprise everybody with it as it kept coming _____; and then it slipped out of her _____ altogether.
4. She was the first to _____ into the library, when the doors were opened, and look at the _____ presents laid out on the library-table — books, and portfolios, and _____ of stationery, and _____, and dolls, and little stoves, and dozens of _____, and ink-stands, and skates, and snow-shovels, and photograph-frames, and little _____, and boxes of water-colours, and Turkish paste, and nougat, and _____ cherries, and dolls' _____, and waterproofs — and the big Christmas-tree, lighted and standing in a waste-basket in the _____.

5. The whole _____ the presents kept pouring in that the expressman had not had time to _____ the night before; and she went round giving the presents she had got for other people, and came home and ate turkey and _____ for dinner, and plum-pudding and _____ and raisins and oranges and more _____.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation:

1. *"It seems to me", her papa argued, "that I've told as often about Christmas as I have about little pigs".*

а) «Кажется мне, — спорил ее отец, — что я говорил о Рождестве так часто, как у меня есть о поросятах».

б) «Это кажется мне, — поспорил ее отец, — что я говорил так часто о Рождестве, как и о поросятах».

с) «Мне кажется, — возразил ее отец, — что я рассказывал о Рождестве так же часто, как и о поросятах».

2. *As soon as Thanksgiving was over she began to send postal-cards to the old Christmas Fairy to ask if she mightn't have it.*

а) Как только День благодарения был по ту сторону, она начала посылать открытки старой Рождественской фее, чтобы спросить, если бы она сейчас могла бы иметь его.

б) Как скоро закончился День благодарения, она начала посылать открытки старой Феи Рождества, чтобы спросить, не могла она сейчас иметь его в своем распоряжении.

с) Как только закончился День благодарения, она начала посылать открытки старой Феи Рождества, чтобы попросить, не могло бы оно сейчас у нее быть.

3. *Perhaps the Fairy's promise didn't make such an impression on her as it would have made at some other time.*

а) Возможно, обещание феи не дало на нее такого впечатления, так как оно сделало бы в некоторое другое время.

б) Возможно, обещание Феи не произвело на нее такого впечатления, какое оно произвело бы в другое время.

с) Может быть, Феино обещание не впечатлило ее так, как оно могло бы сделать в другой раз.

4. *She went to bed early, so as to let Santa Claus have a chance at the stockings.*

а) Она пошла рано спать, так как разрешить Санта-Клаусу иметь возможность с чулками.

б) Она пошла рано спать, чтобы дать Санта-Клаусу возможность заполнить чулки.

с) Она пошла в постель рано, чтобы позволить Санта-Клаусу иметь возможность с чулками.

5. *...and they had a light supper, and pretty early everybody went to bed cross.*

а) ...и они съели легкий ужин и довольно рано все пошли спать раздосадованными.

б) ...и они поужинали слегка и довольно рано все пошли спать крестом.

с) ...и они поужинали легко и хорошо рано каждый пошел спать сердитым.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Interest, nest, differ, warn, light, truth, excitement, impress, pack, noon, correspond, comfort.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Absolutely, quarrel, attempt, quite, kind, decide, irritable, gifts, maybe, astonish, outdated, learn.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
say	one's mind
send	envelopes
pretty	warningly
cards in	an impression on
a good deal	supper

Column 1	Column 2
make	postal-cards
slip out of	houses
boxes of	excited
light	particular
dolls'	water-colours

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were the little girl.

Text 5. The Gift of the Magi (by O'Henry)

One dollar and eighty-seven cents. That was all. And sixty cents of it was in pennies. Pennies saved one and two at a time. Three times Della counted it. One dollar and eighty-seven cents. And the next day would be Christmas.

There was clearly nothing left to do but flop down on the shabby little couch and howl. So Della did it. Which instigates the moral reflection that life is made up of sobs, sniffles, and smiles, with sniffles predominating.

While the mistress of the home is gradually subsiding from the first stage to the second, take a look at the home. A furnished flat at \$8 per week. It did not exactly beggar description, but it certainly had that word on the look-out for the mendicancy squad.

In the vestibule below was a letter-box into which no letter would go, and an electric button from which no mortal finger could coax a ring. Also appertaining thereunto was a card bearing the name "Mr. James Dillingham Young".

The "Dillingham" had been flung to the breeze during a former period of prosperity when its possessor was being paid \$30 per week. Now, when the income was shrunk to \$20, the letters of "Dillingham" looked blurred, as though they were thinking seriously of contracting to a modest and unassuming D. But whenever Mr. James Dillingham Young came home and reached his flat above he was called "Jim" and greatly hugged by Mrs. James Dillingham Young, already introduced to you as Della. Which is all very good.

Della finished her cry and attended to her cheeks with the powder rag. She stood by the window and looked out dully at a grey cat walking a grey fence

in a grey backyard. Tomorrow would be Christmas Day, and she had only \$1.87 with which to buy Jim a present. She had been saving every penny she could for months, with this result. Twenty dollars a week doesn't go far. Expenses had been greater than she had calculated. They always are. Only \$1.87 to buy a present for Jim. Her Jim. Many a happy hour she had spent planning for something nice for him. Something fine and rare and sterling — something just a little bit near to being worthy of the honour of being owned by Jim...

Suddenly she whirled from the window and stood before the glass. Her eyes were shining brilliantly, but her face had lost its colour within twenty seconds. Rapidly she pulled down her hair and let it fall to its full length.

Now, there were two possessions of the James Dillingham Youngs in which they both took a mighty pride. One was Jim's gold watch that had been his father's and his grandfather's. The other was Della's hair. So now Della's beautiful hair fell about her, rippling and shining like a cascade of brown waters. It reached below her knee and made itself almost a garment for her. And then she did it up again nervously and quickly.

On went her old brown jacket; on went her old brown hat. With a whirl of skirts and with the brilliant sparkle still in her eyes, she cluttered out of the door and down the stairs to the street.

Where she stopped the sign read: "Mme Sofronie. Hair Goods of All Kinds". One Eight up Della ran, and collected herself, panting. Madame, large, too white, chilly, hardly looked the "Sofronie".

"Will you buy my hair?" asked Della.

"I buy hair", said Madame. "Take yer hat off and let's have a sight at the looks of it".

Down rippled the brown cascade.

"Twenty dollars", said Madame, lifting the mass with a practised hand.

"Give it to me quick", said Della.

Oh, and the next two hours tripped by on rosy wings. Forget the hashed metaphor. She was ransacking the stores for Jim's present.

She found it at last. It surely had been made for Jim and no one else. There was no other like it in any of the stores, and she had turned all of them inside out. It was a platinum fob chain simple and chaste in design, properly proclaiming

its value by substance alone and not by meretricious ornamentation — as all good things should do. It was even worthy of The Watch. As soon as she saw it she knew that it must be Jim's. It was like him. Quietness and value — the description applied to both. Twenty-one dollars they took from her for it, and she hurried home with the 78 cents. With that chain on his watch Jim might be properly anxious about the time in any company. Grand as the watch was, he sometimes looked at it on the sly on account of the old leather strap that he used in place of a chain.

When Della reached home her intoxication gave way a little to prudence and reason. She got out her curling irons and lighted the gas and went to work repairing the ravages made by generosity added to love. Which is always a tremendous task dear friends — a mammoth task.

Vocabulary Notes:

the Magi ['meɪdʒaɪ] — волхвы

instigate ['ɪnstɪgeɪt] — побуждать, подстрекать

fob chain — цепочка для карманных часов

meretricious [merɪ'trɪʃəs] — показной, мишурный

mendicancy squad — группка попрошаек

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. Why did Della need money?
2. What flat did the Youngs live in?
3. What do we know about Jim?
4. How did she try to save some money to buy a present for Jim?
5. How did she get the money in the end?
6. What present did she choose for her husband? Why?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

За раз, жизнь состоит из, взглянуть на, нищенское описание, носить имя, искаженная метафора, быть достойным чести, надпись гласила, квартира сверху, тайком.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. All in all, Della had one dollar and eighty-seven cents.
2. The flat the Youngs lived in was very expensive.
3. Della resolved to sell Jim's watch to buy him a new one as a present.
4. There were two possessions of the James Dillingham Youngs in which they both took a mighty pride: Jim's fob chain and Della's hair.
5. Mme Sofronie gave Della thirty dollars for her hair.
6. As a present Della chose a platinum watch simple and chaste in design, properly proclaiming its value by substance alone.
7. Having bought a present for her husband, Della returned home and started repairing the ravages on her head.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. In the _____ below was a letter-box into which no _____ would go, and an electric _____ from which no _____ finger could coax a ring.
2. Now, when the _____ was shrunk to \$20, the letters of "Dillingham" looked _____, as _____ they were thinking seriously of contracting to a _____ and unassuming D.
3. Something fine and _____ and sterling — something just a little bit near to being _____ of the _____ of being owned by Jim...
4. _____ as the watch was, he sometimes looked at it on the _____ on account of the old _____ strap that he used in place of a _____.
5. When Della _____ home her _____ gave way a little to _____ and reason.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *While the mistress of the home is gradually subsiding from the first stage to the second, take a look at the home.*

a) Пока хозяйка дома постепенно переходит с первой стадии на вторую, взгляните на дом.

б) В то время как хозяйка дома медленно убывает с первого этапа на второй, осмотритесь дома.

с) Пока хозяйка дома медленно проходит первую и вторую стадии, пройдитесь по дому.

2. Now, when the income was shrunk to \$20, the letters of "Dillingham" looked blurred, as though they were thinking seriously of contracting to a modest and unassuming D.

а) Сейчас, когда доход сократился до \$20, буквы «Диллингем» выглядели расплывчато, как будто они всерьез подумывали о том, чтобы сократиться до скромной и непритязательной «Д».

б) Сейчас, когда прибыль уменьшилась до \$20, письма «Диллингем» выглядели неясно, как будто они думали серьезно о сокращении до скромной и скромной «Д».

с) Сейчас, когда заработок сократился до \$20, буквы «Диллингем» выглядели размыто, как только они всерьез раздумывали о сокращении до скромной буквы «Д».

3. It reached below her knee and made itself almost a garment for her.

а) Они спускались ниже ее колен и практически становились для нее одеждой.

б) Они достигали ниже ее колен и делали себя для нее одеждой.

с) Они достигали уровня ниже ее колен и были почти для нее одеждой.

4. There was no other like it in any of the stores, and she had turned all of them inside out.

а) Не было ничего другого, только это в любых магазинах, и она их все изучила досконально.

б) Ни в одном магазине не было ничего похожего на это, а она обошла все их вдоль и поперек.

с) Не было никакого другого как это в любом из магазинов, и она вернула их все наизнанку.

5. *Which is always a tremendous task dear friends – a mammoth task.*

а) Что всегда является огромным делом дорогих друзей – гигантской задачей.

б) Что всегда является огромным делом, дорогие друзья, – гигантским делом.

с) Которое всегда является страшным заданием, дорогие друзья, – гигантским заданием.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Generous, anxiety, describe, chastity, valuable, nerve, possess, assume, prosperous, electricity, reflect, proper.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Cry, decoration, provoke, prevailing, of course, indistinct, scarcely, in secret, huge, sense, meditation, search.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian:

Column 1	Column 2
leather	in design
meretricious	pride
simple	though
ransack	strap
mighty	like a cascade of waters
shabby	flat
furnished	the stores
beggar	ornamentation
as	couch
shine	description

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Jim.

Text 6. The Magician (by W. Somerset Maugham)

On the morning of the day upon which they had asked him to tea, Oliver Haddo left at Margaret's door vast masses of chrysanthemums. There were so many that the austere studio was changed in aspect. It gained an ephemeral brightness that Margaret, notwithstanding pieces of silk hung here and there on the walls, had never been able to give it. When Arthur arrived, he was dismayed that the thought had not occurred to him.

"I'm so sorry", he said. "You must think me very inconsiderate".

Margaret smiled and held his hand.

"I think I like you because you don't trouble about the common little attentions of lovers".

"Margaret's a wise girl", smiled Susie. "She knows that when a man sends flowers it is a sign that he has admired more women than one".

"I don't suppose that these were sent particularly to me".

Arthur Burdon sat down and observed with pleasure the cheerful fire. The drawn curtains and the lamps gave the place a nice cosiness, and there was the peculiar air of romance which is always in a studio. There is a sense of freedom about it that disposes the mind to diverting speculations. In such an atmosphere it is possible to be serious without pompousness and flippant without inanity.

In the few days of their acquaintance Arthur and Susie had arrived at terms of pleasant familiarity. Susie, from her superior standpoint of an unmarried woman no longer young, used him with the good-natured banter which she affected. To her, he was a foolish young thing in love, and she marvelled that even the cleverest man in that condition could behave like a perfect idiot. But Margaret knew that, if her friend chaffed him, it was because she completely approved of him. As their intimacy increased, Susie learnt to appreciate his solid character. She admired his capacity in dealing with matters that were in his province, and the simplicity with which he left alone those of which he was ignorant. There was no pose in him. She was touched also by an ingenuous candour which gave a persuasive charm to his abruptness. And, though she set a plain woman's value on good looks, his appearance, rough hewn like a statue in porphyry, pleased her singularly. It was an index of his character. The look of him gave you the whole man, strong yet gentle, honest and simple, neither very imaginative nor very brilliant, but

immensely reliable and trustworthy to the bottom of his soul. He was seated now with Margaret's terrier on his knees, stroking its ears, and Susie, looking at him, wondered with a little pang why no man like that had ever cared for her.

It was evident that he would make a perfect companion, and his love, once won, was of the sort that did not alter.

Dr Porhojt came in and sat down with the modest quietness which was one of his charms. He was not a great talker and loved most to listen in silence to the chatter of young people. The dog jumped down from Arthur's knee, went up to the doctor, and rubbed itself in a friendly fashion against his legs. They began to talk in the soft light and had forgotten almost that another guest was expected. Margaret hoped fervently that he would not come. She had never looked more lovely than on this afternoon, and she busied herself with the preparations for tea with a housewifely grace that added a peculiar delicacy to her comeliness. The dignity which encompassed the perfection of her beauty was delightfully softened, so that you were reminded of those sweet domestic saints who lighten here and there the passionate records of the Golden Book.

There was a knock at the door, and Arthur got up to open. The terrier followed at his heels. Oliver Haddo entered. Susie watched to see what the dog would do and was by this time not surprised to see a change come over it. With its tail between its legs, the friendly little beast slunk along the wall to the furthest corner. It turned a suspicious, frightened eye upon Haddo and then hid its head. The visitor, intent upon his greetings, had not noticed even that there was an animal in the room. He accepted with a simple courtesy they hardly expected from him the young woman's thanks for his flowers. His behaviour surprised them. He put aside his poses. He seemed genuinely to admire the cosy little studio. He asked Margaret to show him her sketches and looked at them with unassumed interest. His observations were pointed and showed certain knowledge of what he spoke about. He described himself as an amateur, that object of a painter's derision: the man 'who knows what he likes'; but his criticism, though generous, showed that he was no fool.

Vocabulary Notes:

inanity [ɪ'nænəti] — пустота

pang [pæŋ] — внезапная острая боль, болевой приступ

pose — притворство, неискреннее поведение

comeliness ['kɒmlɪnəs] — миловидность

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. Who did they ask to tea?
2. Why was the austere studio changed in aspect?
3. What was Arthur's reaction to the chrysanthemums?
4. How did Margaret know that Susie approved of Arthur?
5. What was Margaret's terrier's reaction to the three men?
6. Why did Haddo's behaviour surprise everyone?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Огромное количество, мимолетный блеск, приходить кому-либо в голову, чувство свободы, добродушное подшучивание, показатель характера, заслуживающий доверия до глубины души, гладить (рукой), изменять(ся), с неподдельным интересом.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. One day they asked Oliver Haddo to dinner.
2. Margaret liked Arthur because he was inconsiderate.
3. Susie didn't like Arthur at all.
4. Arthur looked immensely reliable and trustworthy to the bottom of his soul.
5. The dog liked the doctor.
6. Margaret was waiting impatiently for Haddo to arrive.
7. On Haddo's arrival the friendly little terrier became suspicious and hid its head.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. It _____ an ephemeral _____ that Margaret, _____ pieces of silk hung here and there on the walls, had never been able to give it.
2. The _____ curtains and the lamps gave the place a nice _____, and there was the _____ air of romance which is always in a studio.

3. Susie, from her superior _____ of an unmarried woman no _____ young, used him with the good-natured _____ which she affected.
4. The look of him gave you the _____ man, strong yet gentle, honest and simple, neither very _____ nor very brilliant, but _____ reliable and _____ to the bottom of his soul.
5. The _____ which encompassed the _____ of her beauty was delightfully softened, so that you were reminded of those sweet _____ saints who lighten here and there the passionate records of the _____ Book.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *In the few days of their acquaintance Arthur and Susie had arrived at terms of pleasant familiarity.*

a) Через несколько дней их знакомства Артур и Сьюзи приехали к условиям приятной осведомленности.

b) Через мало дней их знакомства Артур и Сьюзи прибыли к отношениям приятной фамильярности.

c) Через пару дней их знакомства Артур и Сьюзи перешли на отношения приятной дружбы.

2. *She admired his capacity in dealing with matters that were in his province, and the simplicity with which he left alone those of which he was ignorant.*

a) Она восхищалась его способностью заниматься делами, которые были в его компетенции, и простотой, с которой он оставлял те, в которых был несведущ.

b) Она восхищалась его способностью обходиться с делами, которые были в его провинции, и наивностью, с которой он оставлял в покое те, в которых был неграмотным.

c) Она восхищалась его способностью распределять дела, которые были в его районе, и скромностью, с которой он оставлял в покое те, в которых был несведущ.

3. *He was seated now with Margaret's terrier on his knees, stroking its ears, and Susie, looking at him, wondered with a little pang why no man like that had ever cared for her.*

а) Тогда он сел с собакой Маргарет на коленях, глядя ее уши, а Сьюзи, глядя на него, размышляла с некоторой болью, почему ни один мужчина, похожий на этого, не ухаживал за ней.

б) Его посадили сейчас с собакой Маргарет на его коленях, глядя ее уши, а Сьюзи, смотрящая на него, размышляла с малым болевым приступом, почему никакой мужчина, похожий на него, не ухаживал за ней.

с) Тогда его посадили с собакой Маргарет на коленях, глядящей его уши, а Сьюзи, глядящая на него, удивлялась с болью, почему ни мужчина, похожий на это, не ухаживал за ней.

4. The dog jumped down from Arthur's knee, went up to the doctor, and rubbed itself in a friendly fashion against his legs.

а) Собака спрыгнула с колена Артура, подошла к доктору и потерлась по-дружески о его ноги.

б) Собака прыгнула вниз с колена Артура, подошла вверх к доктору и начала тереться по-дружески о его ноги.

с) Собака спрыгнула с колен Артура, подошла к доктору и начала тереть себя дружеским образом о его ноги.

5. It turned a suspicious, frightened eye upon Haddo and then hid its head.

а) Он повернул свои подозревающие, испуганные глаза на Хаддо, а затем спрятал свою голову.

б) Он повернул свой подозрительный, напуганный глаз на Хаддо, а затем спрятал свою голову.

с) Он недоверчиво, испуганно взглянул на Хаддо, а затем спрятал свою голову.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Rely, imagine, persuade, acquaint, youth, prepare, delicate, passion, austerity, perfect, suspect, observe.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Huge, strict, thoughtless, watch, special, get, fully, ability, obvious, scared, passionately, meditation.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
masses	brightness
austere	studio
ephemeral	of chrysanthemums
observe	charm
drawn	studio
peculiar	candour
pleasant	air
ingenuous	familiarity
persuasive	with pleasure
cosy	curtains

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Oliver Haddo.

Text 7. The Minister's Black Veil (by Nathaniel Hawthorne)

Mr. Hooper had the reputation of a good preacher, but not an energetic one; he strove to win his people heavenward by mild, persuasive influences, rather than to drive them thither by the thunders of the Word. The sermon which he now delivered was marked by the same characteristics of style and manner as the general series of his pulpit oratory. But there was something, either in the sentiment of the discourse itself, or in the imagination of the auditors, which made it greatly the most powerful effort that they had ever heard from their pastor's lips. It was tinged, rather more darkly than usual, with the gentle gloom of Mr. Hooper's temperament. The subject had reference to secret sin, and those sad mysteries which we hide from our nearest and dearest and would fain conceal from our own consciousness, even forgetting that the Omniscient can detect them. A subtle power was breathed into his words. Each member of the congregation, the most innocent girl, and the man of hardened breast, felt as if the preacher had crept upon them, behind his awful veil, and discovered their hoarded iniquity of deed or thought. Many spread

their clasped hands on their bosoms. There was nothing terrible in what Mr. Hooper said, at least no violence; and yet, with every tremor of his melancholy voice, the hearers quaked. An unsought pathos came hand in hand with awe. So sensible were the audience of some unwonted attribute in their minister, that they longed for a breath of wind to blow aside the veil, almost believing that a stranger's visage would be discovered, though the form, gesture, and voice were those of Mr. Hooper.

At the close of the services, the people hurried out with indecorous confusion, eager to communicate their pent-up amazement, and conscious of lighter spirits the moment they lost sight of the black veil. Some gathered in little circles, huddled closely together, with their mouths all whispering in the center; some went homeward alone, wrapt in silent meditation; some talked loudly, and profaned the Sabbath day with ostentatious laughter. A few shook, their sagacious heads, intimating that they could penetrate the mystery; while one or two affirmed that there was no mystery at all, but only that Mr. Hooper's eyes were so weakened by the midnight lamp as to require a shade. After a brief interval, forth came good Mr. Hooper also, in the rear of his flock. Turning his veiled face from one group to another, he paid due reverence to the hoary heads, saluted the middle-aged with kind dignity as their friend and spiritual guide, greeted the young with mingled authority and love, and laid his hands on the little children's heads to bless them. Such was always his custom on the Sabbath day. Strange and bewildered looks repaid him for his courtesy. None, as on former occasions, aspired to the honor of walking by their pastor's side. Old Squire Saunders, doubtless by an accidental lapse of memory, neglected to invite Mr. Hooper to his table, where the good clergyman had been wont to bless the food, almost every Sunday since his settlement. He returned, therefore, to the parsonage, and, at the moment of closing the door, was observed to look back upon the people, all of whom had their eyes fixed upon the minister. A sad smile gleamed faintly from beneath the black veil, and flickered about his mouth, glimmering as he disappeared. "How strange", said a lady, "that a simple black veil, such as any woman might wear on her bonnet, should become such a terrible thing on Mr. Hooper's face".

Vocabulary Notes:

the Sabbath day — воскресенье (священный день отдохновения у христиан)

the Omniscient — Всеведущий (Господь)

iniquity — беззаконие

in the rear — сзади

parsonage — дом священника (обычно предоставляемый ему общиной)

ostentatious — показной

congregation — паства, приход (церкви)

fain — с удовольствием, охотно, с готовностью

indecorous — неблагопристойный, предосудительный

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. What was Mr. Hooper?
2. What reputation did Mr. Hooper have?
3. What was unusual about the sermon that day?
4. How did the members of the congregation feel at the sermon?
5. How did the people behave after the sermon?
6. What custom was there on the Sabbath day?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Сложить руки на груди, по направлению к небу, хороший проповедник, охотно, прийти рука об руку, духовный наставник, страстно желать чего-либо, провал памяти, иметь обыкновение делать что-либо, приковать взгляд.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Mr. Hooper had the reputation of a good teacher, but not an energetic one.
2. Mr. Hooper was drunk at the sermon.
3. There was nothing terrible in what Mr. Hooper said, at least no violence.
4. After the sermon all the people went home immediately.
5. Nobody, as on former occasions, aspired to the honor of walking by their pastor's side.

6. Old Squire Saunders neglected to invite Mr. Hooper to his table.
7. A sad smile gleamed faintly from beneath the black veil, and flickered about his mouth, glimmering as the minister appeared in front of his flock.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. The _____ which he now delivered was marked by the same _____ of style and manner as the general series of his pulpit _____.
2. The subject had _____ to secret sit, and those sad _____ which we hide from our nearest and dearest and would _____ conceal from our own consciousness, even forgetting that the _____ can detect them.
3. Some gathered in little _____, huddled closely together, with their mouths _____ all in the center; some went homeward alone, wrapt in _____ meditation; some talked loudly, and profaned the Sabbath day with _____ laughter.
4. Turning his veiled _____ from one group to another, he paid _____ reverence to the hoary heads, saluted the middle-aged with kind dignity as their friend and _____ guide, greeted the young with mingled _____ and love, and laid his hands on the little children's heads to _____ them.
5. He _____, therefore, to the parsonage, and, at the _____ of closing the door, was observed to _____ back upon the people, all of whom had their eyes fixed _____ the minister.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation:

1. *He strove to win his people by mild, persuasive influences, rather than to drive them thither by the thunders of the Word.*
 - a) Он старался завоевать расположение людей к небу мягким, убедительным воздействием, а не привести их туда резким и суровым Словом.
 - b) Он старался победить людей по направлению к небу мягкими, убедительными влияниями, а не привести их туда резкими обвинениями Слова.
 - c) Он стремился завоевать людей по направлению к небу мягким, убедительным влиянием, а не пригнать их туда резкими Словами.

2. *An unsought pathos came hand in hand with awe.*

- а) Непрошенный пафос шел рука в руке со страхом.
- б) Непрошенный пафос пришел рука об руку с благоговейным страхом.
- с) Немыслимая чувствительность шла рука об руку с трепетом.

3. *A subtle power was breathed into his words.*

- а) Тонкая сила дышала его словами.
- б) Едва различимая сила была вдохнута в его слова.
- с) Его слова дышали едва уловимой силой.

4. *After a brief interval, forth came good Mr. Hooper also, in the rear of his flock.*

- а) После короткой паузы вышел добрый мистер Хупер позади своего прихода.
- б) После короткого интервала вперед вышел хороший мистер Хупер также сзади своего стада.
- с) После короткого промежутка времени вперед вышел добрый мистер Хупер позади своей группы.

5. *The people hurried out with indecorous confusion, eager to communicate their pent-up amazement, and conscious of lighter spirits the moment they lost sight of the black veil.*

- а) Люди спешили наружу с неприличным смущением, желающие сообщить свое сдерживаемое удивление и осознающие более легкое настроение в тот момент, когда они потеряли из виду черную вуаль.
- б) Люди поспешно выходили в неприличном смущении, желающие передать свое едва сдерживаемое изумление и осознающие свое облегчение в тот момент, когда они потеряли из виду черную вуаль.
- с) Люди спешили в неприличном замешательстве, чтобы напряженно сообщить свое сдерживаемое удивление и осознающие свой более легкий настрой в тот момент, когда они потеряли из виду черную вуаль.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Refer, sense, think, character, accident, doubt, terror, home, confuse, spirit, breathe, settle.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Try, gentle, close relatives and friends, injustice, indecent, disregard, embarrassed, reflection, shimmer, clergyman, short, tradition.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
persuasive	effort
powerful	power
gentle	interval
subtle	sight of
tremor	influences
unwonted	gloom
lose	faintly
bless	attribute
brief	the food
gleam	of the voice

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Mr. Hooper.

Text 8. Sea Fishing in Australia (by Louis Becke)

“Hi, mister, turn out, please, if you’re a-comin’ with us”, a gruff voice called out to me one frosty morning in May, and then a hairy, good-humoured-looking face flattened itself against my window pane. I jumped out of bed, opened the window, and shivered in my pyjamas as the keen morning air rushed in to the warm room.

Slaney, the coxswain of the Port Macquarie pilot boat, was standing below me on the grassy side walk, muffled up in his great coat, and carrying a shin of beef in his hand.

Five minutes later I had dressed, and was running up the hill to the pilot station with my fishing tackle, together with some sandwiches, some bottles of beer, and a tin pannikin, slung in a corn sack over my shoulder. At the top of the hill I stopped to give myself breath a minute. The smart pilot boat lay rocking on the waters of a little cove, her crew of six men standing up to their knees in the water, and holding her steady. I clambered over the side, and in another minute the crew were bending to their oars and the boat sweeping round a clump of conical rocks. Oh, what a lovely morning, and how the blue ocean glinted and sparkled in the quick warming sun. Away to the southward the high, thickly-timbered coast was broken up by jutting headlands and little, irregularly shaped bays, with steep, rocky shores.

Though the sea was smooth, the tide was on the ebb, and rushing fiercely out over the wide but shallow entrance to the river, and short, angry waves reared, and tumbled, and fought the roaring current. But in another ten minutes the noise of the waters became lost in the distance, and we heard nothing but the gentle *lip-lap, lip-lap*. Three miles out we took our bearings from a mountain called The Brothers, and Camden Haven Heads, and then dropped our anchor in twenty-two fathoms on a rocky bottom. And in five minutes every line was baited, and over the side, and at the bottom, and before another two or three had passed we knew we had struck the right spot, for nearly every one of us felt the unmistakable tug of a lusty schnapper, and then the determined downward pull, strong and steady, which he makes when once hooked. What a beautiful fish is a ten-pound schnapper — a brilliant pink back, sides and tail, dotted over with tiny spots of a wonderful, gleaming blue that sparkle like miniature diamonds; the bream-shaped head a deep reddish-purple, with nose and lips of palish pink; the belly a pure, shining white. No wonder that Phillip, the first Governor of New South Wales, spoke of the schnapper as ‘an exceedingly beautiful and palatable fish’.

For about an hour we continued to haul up fish after fish till our arms ached. The smallest weighed about three pounds, the largest about seventeen pounds, and the average weight of the lot was about eight pounds. Then we knocked off for breakfast. That finished, we lit our pipes and settled down to work again.

Soon we lifted anchor and pulled southward for about half a mile. Our new ground proved a lucky one, for we not only caught some seventy snapper — some of them truly noble fish — but two magnificent black and white rock cod, a fish whose flavour is excelled by no other in Australian waters. No usual murderous shark showed his ugly face, and played the usual game of seizing every snapper as it was hauled up, and biting it in halves. Only the previous week half a dozen had followed us about from ground to ground, breaking our lines, and taking five out of every ten fish we hooked. Two at last we succeeded in harpooning and killing, and casting their bodies to their friends, who made short work of them and left us alone for the rest of the day.

My boyish experiences of rock-fishing in New South Wales are full of delightful memories. Then, accompanied by one of the few surviving members of the Hastings River (Port Macquarie) blacks, my brothers and myself would set out for a week's camping-out on the wild and lonely coast between Port Macquarie and Camden Haven — a stretch of twenty miles or so. Our equipment consisted of some very heavy lines and hooks for the big fish, some fine tackle for beach fishing — for bream, whiting, flathead, etc. — a couple of spears for cray-fish, an old smooth-bore army musket and ammunition (for shooting ducks on the tidal lagoons), tea, sugar, as much bread as we could carry, and a tomahawk. As for tents, such luxuries were unknown to us boys in those days.

A few hours later, at low tide, we caught, in the same pool, seven snapper, averaging about 8 pounds each; a brown groper of 20 pounds, a dozen or more of deep sea bream, beautiful silvery-scaled fish, with a pale greenish tinge on the head and back, and bright yellow fins and tail; and several huge cray-fish, which clung to our hooks and did not let go their hold in time.

Vocabulary Notes:

coxswain ['kɒks(ə)n] — рулевой

Port Macquarie [mə'kwɔːrɪ] — морской порт на северном побережье Нового Южного Уэльса (Австралия)

fishing tackle — рыболовные снасти

pannikin ['ræpnɪkɪn] — кружка, небольшая миска (обычно жестяная)

snapper ['ʃnæpə] — люциан (рыба)

jutting headland — выступающий мыс

fathom ['fæðəm] — фатом, морская сажень (англ. единица длины, равная 6 футам, или 182 см)

bream — лещ

palatable — вкусный

rock cod — каменные окуни

groper — южный гропер

whiting ['(h)waɪtɪŋ] — мерланг (рыба)

flathead — плоскоголов (рыба)

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. What was the weather like that day?
2. How does the author describe the morning, the sea and everything he saw around him?
3. How did the crew know that they had struck the right spot?
4. In what way could sharks spoil fishing?
5. What were the author's boyish experiences?
6. What fish did they catch? How much did it weigh?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Вскочить с постели, дрожать, осмотреться, скалистое дно, выступающий мыс, чрезвычайно красивый, средний вес, зажечь трубку, восхитительные воспоминания, преуспеть в чем-либо.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The author didn't want to come with the crew.
2. Oh, what a nasty morning! thought the author.
3. For about an hour the crew continued to haul up fish after fish till their arms ached.
4. A black and white rock cod is a fish whose flavour is excelled by no other in Australian waters.

5. The crew succeeded in taming two sharks and the latter didn't bother them.
6. The author's boyish experiences of rock-fishing in New South Wales were full of interesting events.
7. As for tents, the boys often used them in those days when they went rock-fishing.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. A gruff _____ called out to me one _____ morning in May, and then a hairy, good-humoured-looking face flattened itself _____ my window pane.
2. Five minutes _____ I had dressed, and was running up the hill to the pilot _____ with my fishing tackle, together with _____ sandwiches, some bottles of beer, and a tin pannikin, slung in a corn sack over my _____.
3. Our new ground _____ a lucky one, for we not only caught some _____ schnapper — some of them truly noble fish — but two magnificent black and _____ rock cod, a fish whose _____ is excelled by no other in Australian waters.
4. What a beautiful fish is a ten-pound _____ — a brilliant pink back, sides and _____, dotted over with tiny _____ of a wonderful, gleaming blue that sparkle like miniature _____; the bream-shaped head a deep reddish-purple, with nose and lips of pale pink; the _____ a pure, shining white.
5. A _____ hours later, at low _____, we caught, in the _____ pool, seven schnapper, averaging about 8 pounds each.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *At the top of the hill I stopped to give myself breath a minute.*

- a) У вершины холма я остановился подышать минуту.
- b) На вершине холма я остановился, чтобы отдышаться минуту.
- c) На вершине холма я остановился, чтобы дать себе дыхания минуту.

2. *Away to the southward the high, thickly-timbered coast was broken up by jutting headlands and little, irregularly shaped bays, with steep, rocky shores.*

а) Далеко на юг высокое, густо лесистое побережье делилось на выступающие мысы и маленькие, неправильной формы заливы с крутыми скалистыми берегами.

б) Южнее высокое, густо покрытое деревьями побережье было изрезано выступающими мысами и маленькими, неправильной формы заливами с крутыми скалистыми берегами.

с) К югу высокое, густо лесистое побережье заканчивалось выступающими мысами и маленькими, неправильной формы заливами с крутыми скалистыми берегами.

3. Then we knocked off for breakfast.

а) Затем мы быстро съели завтрак.

б) Затем мы сделали перерыв на завтрак.

с) Затем мы пошли на завтрак.

4. Two at last we succeeded in harpooning and killing, and casting their bodies to their friends.

а) Двоим наконец-то из нас удалось ударить гарпуном, убить и бросить их тела их товарищам.

б) Двое наконец-то из нас следили за гарпуном, убили и бросили их тела их товарищам.

с) По двоим мы наконец-то успешно ударили гарпуном, убили и бросили их тела их же товарищам.

5. Our equipment consisted of some very heavy lines and hooks for the big fish, some fine tackle for beach fishing.

а) Наше оборудование состояло из какой-то очень тяжелой лески и приманки для крупной рыбы, каких-то хороших снастей для рыбалки на пляже.

б) Наше оборудование состояло из какой-то очень тяжелой лески и крючков для крупной рыбы, каких-то рыболовных снастей для рыбалки на пляже.

с) Наше оснащение состояло из нескольких очень тяжелых удочек и крючков для крупной рыбы, некоторых хороших рыболовных снастей для рыбалки на пляже.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Flat, regular, rock, enter, wonder, red, true, weigh, equip, know, excellent, murder.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Footpath, furiously, flat, struggle, place, correct, pull, hurt, go on, fascinating, common, some.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
shallow	coast
conical	anchor
thickly-timbered	entrance
palatable	pane
miniature	rocks
bream-shaped	diamonds
drop	lagoons
surviving	head
window	fish
tidal	members

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Slaney, the coxswain .

Text 9. The Furniture That Went Mad (by Herbert Wells)

Now it happened that in the early hours of Whit-Monday, before Millie was hunted out for the day, Mr. Hall and Mrs. Hall both rose and went noiselessly down into the cellar. Their business there was of a private nature, and had something to do with the specific gravity of their beer. They had hardly entered the cellar when Mrs. Hall found she had forgotten to bring down

a bottle of sarsaparilla from their joint-room. Mr. Hall very properly went upstairs for it.

On the landing he was surprised to see that the stranger's door was ajar. He went on into his own room and found the bottle as he had been directed.

But returning with the bottle, he noticed that the door was on the latch. And with a flash of inspiration he connected this with the stranger's room upstairs and the suggestions of Mr. Teddy Henfrey. He distinctly remembered holding the candle while Mrs. Hall shot these bolts overnight. He rapped at the stranger's door. There was no answer. He rapped again; then pushed the door wide open and entered.

It was as he expected. The bed, the room also, was empty. And what was stranger, even to his heavy intelligence, on the bedroom chair and along the rail of the bed were scattered the only garments he knew and the bandages of their guest. At that he turned and hurried down to her. "Janny", he said, over the rail of the cellar steps, "'tas the truth what Henfrey sez. 'E's not in uz room, 'e went. And the front door's unbolted".

At first Mrs. Hall did not understand, and as soon as she did she resolved to see the empty room for herself. As they came up the cellar steps, they both, it was afterwards ascertained, fancied they heard the front door open and shut, but seeing it closed and nothing there, neither said a word to the other about it at the time. Mrs. Hall passed her husband in the passage and ran on first upstairs. She flung open the door and stood regarding the room. She bent forward and put her hand on the pillow and then under the clothes.

"Cold," she said. "He's been up this hour or more".

As she did so, a most extraordinary thing happened, — the bed-clothes gathered themselves together, leapt up suddenly into a sort of peak, and then jumped headlong over the bottom rail. It was exactly as if a hand had clutched them in the centre and flung them aside. Immediately after, the stranger's hat hopped off the bed-post, described a whirling flight in the air through the better part of a circle, and then dashed straight at Mrs. Hall's face. Then as swiftly came the sponge from the washstand; and then the chair, flinging the stranger's coat and trousers carelessly aside, and laughing drily in a voice like the stranger's, turned itself up with its four legs at Mrs. Hall, seemed to take aim at her for a moment, and charged at her. She screamed and turned, and then the chair legs came gently but firmly against her back and impelled her

and Hall out of the room. The door slammed violently and was locked. The chair and bed seemed to be executing a dance of triumph for a moment, and then abruptly everything was still.

Mrs. Hall was left almost in a fainting condition in Mr. Hall's arms on the landing. It was with the greatest difficulty that Mr. Hall and Millie, who had been roused by her scream of alarm, succeeded in getting her downstairs, and applying the restoratives customary in these cases.

And suddenly and most wonderfully the door of the room upstairs opened of its own accord, and as they looked up in amazement, they saw descending the stairs the muffled figure of the stranger staring more blackly and blankly than ever with those unreasonably large blue glass eyes of his.

"Look there!" he said, and their eyes followed the direction of his gloved finger and saw a bottle of sarsaparilla hard by the cellar door. Then he entered the parlour, and suddenly, swiftly, viciously, slammed the door in their faces.

Not a word was spoken until the last echoes of the slam had died away. They stared at one another... It took some time to bring the landlady's husband up to that pitch. At last he rapped, opened the door, and got as far as, "Excuse me."

"Go to the devil!" said the stranger in a tremendous voice, and "Shut that door after you". So that brief interview terminated.

Vocabulary Notes:

Whit Monday [ˌwɪtˈmʌndɪ] — Духов понедельник (отмечается англиканской церковью после Духова дня — Whit Sunday (Троица))

specific gravity — удельный вес

sarsaparilla — сассапариль

on the latch — на защелке, щеколде (о двери)

shoot a bolt — задвигать засов

rap — стучать

restorative [rɪˈstɒrətɪv] — укрепляющее, тонизирующее средство

muffled [ˈmʌfld] — закутанный, укутанный (особенно о лице, закрытом в целях маскировки)

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. Who were Mr. and Mrs. Hall?
2. Why did Mrs. and Mr. Hall go down to the cellar early in the morning?
3. What did the Halls do in the stranger's room?
4. What happened to Mrs. Hall in the room?
5. Why did Mr. Hall go to the parlour?
6. How did the brief interview terminate?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

В обморочном состоянии, собственная комната, отчетливо помнить, разбрасывать, поспешить вниз, ножки стула, жутким голосом, хлопнуть дверью перед носом, удивленно, личного характера.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. It all happened in the early hours of Whit-Sunday.
2. Mr. and Mrs. Hall had hardly entered the room upstairs when Mrs. Hall found she had forgotten to bring down a bottle of sarsaparilla from their joint-room.
3. The stranger's bed, the room also, was not empty.
4. Mrs. Hall was left almost in a fainting condition in Millie's arms on the landing.
5. Mrs. Hall bent forward and put her hand on the pillow.
6. When Mrs. Hall understood what Mr. Hall had said she did not resolve to see the empty room for herself.
7. The stranger had those unreasonably large blue glass eyes.

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. Their business there was of a _____ nature, and had _____ to do with the specific gravity of their beer.

2. On the landing he was surprised to see that the stranger's door was _____. But returning with the bottle, he noticed that the door was _____.
3. And with a flash of _____ he connected this with the stranger's room upstairs and the _____ of Mr. Teddy Henfrey.
4. As she did so, a most _____ thing happened, — the bed-clothes gathered themselves together, leapt up _____ into a sort of peak, and then jumped headlong over the _____ rail.
5. Then as swiftly came the _____ from the _____; and then the chair, flinging the stranger's coat and trousers _____ aside, and laughing drily in a like the stranger's _____, turned itself up with its four legs at Mrs. Hall, seemed to take _____ at her for a moment, and charged at her.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *And what was stranger, even to his heavy intelligence, on the bedroom chair and along the rail of the bed were scattered the only garments he knew and the bandages of their guest.*

а) И что было незнакомцем, даже для его тяжелого интеллекта, на стуле в спальне и вдоль перила кровати была разбросана единственная одежда, которую он знал, и бинты их гостя.

б) И что было еще более странным, даже для его низкого интеллекта, на стуле в спальне и вдоль перекладки кровати была разбросана единственная знакомая ему одежда и бинты их постояльца.

с) И что было незнакомее, даже для его тяжелого мозга, на спальном стуле и вдоль перила кровати была разбросана только одежда, которую он знал, и бинты их гостя.

2. *She screamed and turned, and then the chair legs came gently but firmly against her back.*

а) Она завизжала и обернулась, и затем ножки стула мягко, но твердо прошлись по ее спине.

б) Она заревела и повернулась, и затем ножки стула пошли осторожно, но твердо против ее спины.

с) Она завизжала и повернулась, и затем ножки стула прошлись нежно, но плотно перед ее позвоночником.

3. *The chair and bed seemed to be executing a dance of triumph for a moment.*

- a) Стул и кровать, казалось, исполняют триумфальный танец для момента.
- b) Стул и кровать казались исполняли танец триумфа на момент.
- c) На минуту показалось, что стул и кровать исполняют триумфальный танец.

4. *Suddenly and most wonderfully the door of the room upstairs opened of its own accord.*

- a) Вдруг и весьма чудесным образом дверь комнаты наверху отворилась по своему собственному соглашению.
- b) Внезапно и самым чудесным образом дверь комнаты наверху открылась гармонично.
- c) Вдруг и весьма чудесным образом дверь комнаты наверху отворилась сама по себе.

5. *As they looked up in amazement, they saw descending the stairs the muffled figure of the stranger.*

- a) Когда они изумленно посмотрели наверх, то увидели спускающуюся лестницу с закутанной фигурой незнакомца.
- b) Когда они изумленно посмотрели наверх, то увидели спускающуюся по лестнице закутанную фигуру незнакомца.
- c) Как они изумленно посмотрели наверх, то увидели спускающийся по лестнице закутанный образ незнакомца.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Noise, busy, proper, inspire, suggest, description, care, immediate, reason, custom, restore, success.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and word combinations and translate them into Russian.

Indicate, knock, wait, cleverness, think, close, unusual, perform, suddenly, end, living-room, surprise.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
flash	blackly and blankly
muffled	rail
apply	of inspiration
extraordinary	interview
stare	figure
dance	gravity
slam	thing
brief	restoratives
bottom	violently
specific	of triumph

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Millie.

Text 10. The Informer (by Joseph Conrad)

Mr. X came to me, preceded by a letter of introduction from a good friend of mine in Paris, specifically to see my collection of Chinese bronzes and porcelain.

“My friend in Paris is a collector, too. He collects neither porcelain, nor bronzes, nor pictures, nor medals, nor stamps, nor anything that could be profitably dispersed under an auctioneer’s hammer. He would reject, with genuine surprise, the name of a collector. He collects acquaintances. It is delicate work. His collection does not contain any royal personages. I don’t think he considers them sufficiently rare and interesting; but, with that exception, he has met with and talked to everyone worth knowing on any conceivable ground. He observes them, listens to them, penetrates them, measures them, and puts the memory away in the galleries of his mind. He has schemed, plotted, and travelled all over Europe in order to add to his collection of distinguished personal acquaintances.

As he is wealthy, well connected, and unprejudiced, his collection is pretty complete, including objects (or should I say subjects?) whose value is unappreciated by the vulgar, and often unknown to popular fame. The world knows him as a revolutionary writer whose savage irony has laid bare the rottenness of the most respectable institutions. Who does not remember his flaming red revolutionary pamphlets? Their sudden swarmings used to overwhelm the powers of every Continental police like a plague of crimson gadflies. But this extreme writer has been also the active inspirer of secret societies, the mysterious unknown Number One of desperate conspiracies suspected and unsuspected. And the world at large has never had an inkling of that fact! This accounts for him going about amongst us to this day, a veteran of many subterranean campaigns, standing aside now, safe within his reputation of merely the greatest destructive publicist that ever lived”.

Thus wrote my friend, adding that Mr. X was an enlightened connoisseur of bronzes and china, and asking me to show him my collection.

X turned up in due course. My treasures are disposed in three large rooms without carpets and curtains. There is no other furniture than the etageres and the glass cases whose contents shall be worth a fortune to my heirs. I allow no fires to be lighted, for fear of accidents, and a fire-proof door separates them from the rest of the house.

It was a bitter cold day. We kept on our overcoats and hats. Middle-sized and spare, his eyes alert in a long, Roman-nosed countenance, X walked on his neat little feet, with short steps, and looked at my collection intelligently. I hope I looked at him intelligently, too. A snow-white moustache and imperial made his nut-brown complexion appear darker than it really was. In his fur coat and shiny tall hat that terrible man looked fashionable. We talked nothing but bronzes and porcelain. He was remarkably appreciative. We parted on cordial terms...

And his conversation was by no means commonplace. To me, I own, there was some excitement in talking quietly across a dinner-table with a man whose venomous pen-stabs had sapped the vitality of at least one monarchy. That much was a matter of public knowledge. But I knew more. I knew of him — from my friend — as a certainty what the guardians of social order in Europe had at most only suspected, or dimly guessed at.

He had had what I may call his underground life. And as I sat, evening after evening, facing him at dinner, a curiosity in that direction would naturally

arise in my mind. I am a quiet and peaceable product of civilization, and know no passion other than the passion for collecting things which are rare and approaching to the monstrous. Some Chinese bronzes are monstrously precious. And here (out of my friend's collection), here I had before me a kind of rare monster. It is true that this monster was polished and in a sense even exquisite. His beautiful unruffled manner was that. But then he was not of bronze. He was not even Chinese. He was alive and European; he had the manner of good society, wore a coat and hat like mine, and had pretty near the same taste in cooking. It was too frightful to think of..."

Vocabulary Notes:

lay bare — обнажить

overwhelm — подавлять

gadfly — овод

inkling — намек

subterranean — подпольный, секретный

enlightened connoisseur — просвещенный знаток

stab — удар

unruffled — спокойный, невозмутимый

Exercises

I. Answer the questions.

1. Who is Mr. X?
2. What does he collect?
3. What is he famous for to the world?
4. What does the author say about Mr. X's revolutionary activities?
5. What does Mr. X look like?
6. What is the author's opinion of Mr. X?

II. Find in the text the English equivalents to the following.

Выдающиеся знакомства, хранители общественного порядка, ни в коем случае, ужасно ценный, с неподдельным удивлением, в свое время, появиться, смутно, стоять в стороне, весь.

III. Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. Mr. X came to the author, preceded by a good friend of his in Paris.
2. Mr. X's collection contains a lot of royal personages.
3. The world knows him as a revolutionary writer whose savage irony has laid bare the rottenness of the most respectable institutions.
4. The author's treasures are disposed in three large rooms with thick carpets and curtains, and he allows fires to be lighted in order to keep the rooms warm.
5. Mr. X looked old-fashioned when he turned up in the author's house.
6. He had his underground life.
7. The author liked Mr. X, didn't he?

IV. Fill in the gaps using the information from the text.

1. He would reject, with _____, the name of a _____.
He collects _____.
2. Who does not remember his flaming _____ pamphlets?
3. He is wealthy, well connected, and _____.
4. The author allows _____ to be lighted, for _____ of accidents, and a _____ door separates them from the rest of the house.
5. It is true that this monster was _____ and in a sense even _____.

V. Choose the best variant of the translation.

1. *He collects neither porcelain, nor bronzes, nor pictures, nor medals, nor stamps, nor anything that could be profitably dispersed under an auctioneer's hammer.*

a) Он не коллекционирует ни фарфор, ни предметы из бронзы, ни картины, ни медали, ни марки, ни что-либо другое, что можно было бы выгодно продать с молотка на аукционе.

b) Он не коллекционирует ни фарфор, ни предметы из бронзы, ни картины, ни медали, ни марки, ни что-либо другое, что можно было бы выгодно распространить под молотком на аукционе.

с) Он не коллекционирует ни фарфор, ни предметы из бронзы, ни картины, ни медали, ни марки, ни что-либо другое, что можно было бы выгоднее продать с молотком на аукционе.

2. ...with that exception, he has met with and talked to everyone worth knowing on any conceivable ground.

а) ...за исключением этого, он встречался и разговаривал с каждым, стоящим знать по любой мыслимой причине.

б) ...с этим исключением, он встречался и разговаривал с каждым, кто стоил того, чтобы быть с ним знакомым по любой мыслимой причине.

с) ...за этим исключением, он встречался и беседовал с каждым, стоящим его знания на любой мыслимой земле.

3. Thus wrote my friend, adding that Mr. X was an enlightened connoisseur of bronzes and china, and asking me to show him my collection.

а) Таким образом написал мой друг, добавляя, что мистер Икс был просвещенным знатоком предметов из бронзы, просящий меня показать ему мою коллекцию.

б) Таким образом написал мой друг, добавив, что мистер Икс — просвещенный знаток предметов из бронзы, и попросив меня показать ему мою коллекцию.

с) До такой степени написал мой друг, добавив, что мистер Икс был просвещенным знатоком бронз, и попросив меня показать ему мою коллекцию.

4. There is no other furniture than the etageres and the glass cases whose contents shall be worth a fortune to my heirs.

а) Здесь нет другой мебели, чем этажерки и стеклянные коробки, чье содержание будет стоить целое состояние для моих наследников.

б) Здесь нет другой мебели, кроме этажерок и витрин, содержимое которых будет стоить для моих наследников целое состояние.

с) Здесь нет другой мебели, кроме как этажерки и витрины, чье содержимое будет стоить целую судьбу для моих наследников.

5. I am a quiet and peaceable product of civilization, and know no passion other than the passion for collecting things which are rare.

а) Я тихий и мирный продукт цивилизации, которая не знает страсти другой, как коллекционирование редких вещей.

б) Я тихий и мирный продукт цивилизации, которая не знает страсти другой, как коллекционирование вещей, которые являются редкими.

с) Я тихий и спокойный плод цивилизации, и я не знаю никакого другого страстного увлечения, кроме коллекционирования редких предметов.

VI. Find in the text the words having the same roots and translate them into Russian.

Curious, peace, famous, prejudice, venom, know, profit, civil, suffice, vital, mystery.

VII. Find in the text the synonyms to the following words and translate them into Russian.

Rich, glory, behaviour, fiery, hint, secret, ordinary, poisonous, valuable, refined, ferocious, clever.

VIII. Match the words in Column 1 to the words in Column 2 to make word combinations (as given in the text) and translate them into Russian.

Column 1	Column 2
look	life
underground	pamphlets
overwhelm	fame
product	fashionable
snow-white	rare and interesting
Roman-nosed	the powers
revolutionary	campaigns
sufficiently	countenance
popular	moustache
subterranean	of civilization

IX. Write your continuation of the story in 10–12 sentences.

X. Summarise the text in 12–14 sentences.

XI. Tell the text a) as it is; b) as if you were Mr. X.

ЧАСТЬ Б

Match the names to the passages presented. One name is odd here.

Text 1. The USA

1. Medicine.
2. The American identity.
3. Holidays.
4. Religion.
5. Transport and roads.
6. Cities.
7. Population.

A. In America they have freedom of belief and every citizen has the right to choose himself what religion he would like to belong to. There is a variety of religious branches in the USA: Catholic, Orthodox, Protestant (Baptists, Presbyterians, Quakers, Methodists, etc.), Jewish that were brought by the immigrants from Europe. They came to America escaping from religious persecution in their mother countries.

B. The USA can be called the leader in car-ownership. It was the USA that started developing the automobiles as a means of transport for ordinary people. Nowadays the states themselves are responsible for roads and traffic. People pay the vehicle tax, taxes on fuel. Average cars in the USA used to be big and comfortable and cost less than in Europe, but now there is a tendency to buy compact, smaller cars.

C. Previously, practically all the people lived on farms and in villages as there were no big cities, just a few small towns. However, in the course of time as industry developed these towns and villages began to grow steadily. And nowadays three quarters of the people live in metropolitan areas. More people

live in suburbs of central cities. Each has a downtown area with banks, offices, shops and parks.

D. An average American takes a four-week holiday, beside national holidays and weekends. He may go to California or Florida, the Caribbean or Mexico. If it's too expensive he may stay at home. On their vacations Americans may visit their friends and relatives or travel long distances in trailers which become their homes for the time of travelling.

E. Over 300 million people including illegal immigrants live in the USA. The population is very diverse as it is made up of the representatives of different countries and nationalities - European Americans, Asian Americans, African Americans. The number of people of Latin American origin is also growing. Most people live in urban areas and the national language is English, though there may be two languages used in a state, for example, English and Spanish or Hawaiian.

F. Healthcare in America is efficient, but expensive. No wonder that doctors receive high salaries. Medical care is not available to a lot of Americans because of its considerable cost. Working people have medical insurances which, however, cover only part of the cost of treatment and, still, they have to meet some of the costs themselves.

Text 2. The Healthy Lifestyle

1. Addictions.
2. A healthy lifestyle.
3. Good eating habits.
4. Diseases.
5. No stress.
6. Plan your day.
7. Keeping fit.

A. Nowadays people are becoming more concerned about what life they lead, what food they eat, how healthy they are. The healthy lifestyle is quite

a complicated thing and consists of a number of components. Different people have their own ideas about what it is and their own attitude towards it. There are people who think that such thing as a healthy lifestyle doesn't exist.

B. Doing sports and taking exercise are also a key to living to a 100! The more you move the better it is for you and your health. Active movements improve your blood circulation and help deliver blood saturated with oxygen to every single cell of your body. There are plenty of activities that you can take up and enjoy doing: fitness, yoga, cycling, jogging, etc. You don't need to practice sports professionally; it's just for you to stay in shape.

C. You should eat healthy food and eat it at the same time every day. Such simple things will prevent you from having problems with your digestion. Your preference should be given to more fruit and vegetables, fish and dairy products as they are rich in vitamins and minerals. You should also cut down on the intake of red meat and sugar and, of course, junk food which can be detrimental to your health if taken in large amounts.

D. Smoking, drinking alcohol and drug addiction are not compatible with staying healthy and living longer. Any of these bad habits has a lot of disadvantages: causes diseases, reduces life expectancy, makes other people suffer and, finally, leads to death. Smoking causes lung cancer and makes you look older than you are in reality. Alcohol does harm to your liver and drug taking makes you addicted and may lead to AIDS, an incurable disease which weakens your immune system.

E. Daily routine may seem boring at first, but it is essential for our body. If you try to get yourself into a routine for eating, sleeping, working, resting you will only benefit from it and have fewer problems with your health. You ought to learn to plan your day and stick to your plan, so you'll make better use of your time which will be enough for practically everything! And eventually you'll see how many things a day you can manage.

F. Mental health is as important as physical one. Being mentally healthy involves avoidance of stressful situations, no extra working hours, being in a good mood, positive attitude to what is around you, relaxation, etc., although stress is an indispensable part of modern life and may lead to a nervous breakdown and depression you should avoid it where possible.

Text 3. Professional Sports

1. Keeping fit.
2. A professional sportsman.
3. Competitions.
4. Sport for fun and for money.
5. Outstanding representatives.
6. Be optimistic!
7. Professional sport has its price.

A. Professional sport is very much different from amateur sport. And the main difference is that professional sport is played for money, seriously and it's a job — a profession. It may not bring you pleasure and benefits to your health, you do it because you have to do it. And amateur sport is played just for fun and enjoyment by people who are non-professional. The latter helps people keep fit and be in form.

B. Nearly every country can boast its professional teams in this or that kind of sport. Everyone knows Brazilian and Spanish football teams. The Italian “squadra azzurra” is also famous for being one of the strongest teams. NBA can be proud of the best basketball teams and players as well. The Russian and Canadian hockey-players are also worth mentioning.

C. How to become a professional sportsman? Is it the question that worries you? You surely need to be good, to say the least of it, at sport: hockey, tennis, boxing, football, track and field, basketball. To become a famous professional and earn a lot of money you'll have to go through years of tiresome and exhausting workouts. Once you have achieved a certain level of proficiency you'll have to work even harder to keep it up.

D. To be or not to be? That is the question. Professional sport has a lot of disadvantages alongside its advantages. Some sport is dangerous, for example boxing. Constant injuries and ... people get crippled and, consequently, abandoned and forgotten, as a rule. That provokes depression as sport has always been the sense of a person's life up to a certain moment, and then everything changes drastically. And not all sportsmen can cope with it.

E. Professional sport has advantages as well. It brings up and educates a strong person of great endurance. It helps become more organized and self-disciplined, accurate and punctual: sportsmen know that one second or even less can make a big difference. Sport unites people and brings up a team spirit or else may make them rivals and competitors. Sportsmen keep to their daily routine as they need to alternate workouts, rest and sleep.

F. Those who don't need to practise sport professionally, as a rule, take up "amateur" sport, such as jogging in the park every morning, playing any team sport with their friends at a basic level, routine workouts in gyms, fitness classes or yoga. All this can help them be in good shape and full of energy all day long, stay healthy and free them from tension and stress. Taking exercise and doing sport people find an outlet for their surplus energy.

Text 4. The British Isles

1. The capitals and symbols.
2. Sports and traditions.
3. The British Isles.
4. Leisure and entertainment.
5. The water bodies within and around the UK.
6. London museums.
7. Holidays and festivals.

A. The British islands are a group of islands that consists of over 500 islands the biggest of which are Great Britain and Ireland. The official name of the country is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, or the UK. Great Britain consists of three parts — England, Scotland and Wales, while the UK comprises Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

B. The British Isles are washed by the Atlantic Ocean in the west and north-west, by the North Sea in the east and by the English Channel in the south. The Irish Sea separates Great Britain from Ireland. There are a lot of rivers and lakes in Great Britain. For example, the Thames on which London stands, the Severn which is the longest river, the Mersey which is one of the most

navigable rivers in England, Loch Ness and Loch Lomond, the biggest lakes in Scotland, etc.

C. The capital of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland is London. It is a cosmopolitan city and the economic, cultural, educational and scientific centre not only of the country, but of the whole world. The capital of Scotland is Edinburgh, of Wales – Cardiff, of Northern Ireland – Belfast. As for the symbols, each of these countries has its own symbol: England – a rose, Scotland – a thistle, Wales – a daffodil, Northern Ireland – a shamrock with a red hand.

D. London is famous for its national museums and galleries which contain various objects of artistic, historical, scientific and archaeological value. The British Museum is the world's largest museum which includes the British Library, the latter being renowned for its manuscripts, maps, newspapers and stamps. One cannot but mention the National Gallery, the Tate Gallery, the Natural History Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum and, of course, Madame Tussaud's Museum of Waxworks.

E. The British are a sports-loving nation. Practically everyone is fond of either watching or playing games and talking about it. In Britain there are a lot of popular sports, such as cricket and football, rugby and tennis, golf and horse-racing. Apart from this, the British enjoy walking, hiking, cycling, skating, swimming and yoga. But the most popular outdoor activity is going to a pub. Pubs are an indispensable part of the British culture.

F. There are a number of holidays in Britain throughout the year. For instance, Christmas is associated with carol singing, presents, family dinner and pulling crackers. On 31st December crowds of people gather in Trafalgar Square where the country's most important New Year's Tree is erected every year. On 5th November, 1605 the Gunpowder Plot was discovered and since then Guy Fawkes' Day has been celebrated with fireworks and bonfires in the evening. Nottingham Carnival, Divali (an Indian festival) and others are also held in Britain.

Text 5. Science and Technology in Our Life

1. Work at home.
2. The dark side of the progress.
3. An easier life.

4. Science and technology everywhere.

5. More people alive.

6. Makes people closer.

7. Mobile life.

A. Science and technology permeate our everyday life and have changed it drastically since they started their rapid development. We meet the results of science and technology practically everywhere: inside and outside our homes, at work, in offices, cafés and restaurants, hospitals and banks, and other establishments.

B. Nowadays it's hard to imagine our life without computers and the Internet, electric appliances and other gadgets that make our life easier and more comfortable. Due to this, a lot of jobs can be done at home and sent to the office over the Internet. You don't even have to leave home!

C. Science and technology affect our lives immensely. They are successfully applied to treat diseases previously thought of as incurable and thousands of lives are rescued due to recent developments in the field of medicine: drugs (medicines), modern medical equipment and facilities, prostheses, others.

D. When you feel lonely you may find a bosom friend online and chat with him, no matter what distance separates you. Your distant relatives living really far from you will always be glad not only to hear you, but also see you now and then. Besides, the prices for such services are quite reasonable, although it depends on a lot of factors.

E. The importance of science and technology cannot be neglected. Such inalienable parts of our life as the automobile and the airplane can be a shining example of how the fruits of scientific and technological advancement are implemented. Due to their development the forms, functions, characteristics are constantly changing for the better — improving.

F. The scientific and technological inventions and discoveries of the twentieth century are so numerous that it's difficult to enumerate even one tenth of them. One cannot but mention the radio, television, refrigerator, computer, microwave oven and others. But A — bomb and H — bomb have surpassed them all if we take into account their destructive power and the harm they may do to people and the environment.

ГЛАВА 3. ГОВОРЕНИЕ

Ситуации для монологических высказываний

Темы для диалогов

В данной главе предлагаются ситуации, на основании которых необходимо составить высказывания, и диалоги.

СИТУАЦИИ ДЛЯ МОНОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ ВЫСКАЗЫВАНИЙ

Объем высказывания должен содержать не менее 200–250 слов. Оно должно состоять из трех логически и последовательно выстроенных частей: введения (introduction), основной части (main body) и заключения (conclusion). Во введении (в среднем 5 предложений) нужно сообщить общую информацию по теме. В основной части (10–15 предложений) следует составить рассказ конкретно по заданной ситуации, при этом обязательно нужно выразить свое личное мнение (I think, in my opinion, to my mind, I believe, it seems to me, etc.), то есть указать причины, почему вы так думаете, все «за» и «против», приводя примеры (for example, for instance, such as). В заключении (3–4 предложения) необходимо суммировать все вышесказанное, выразив личное мнение (thus, all in all, to sum up, etc.). Ниже приведены ситуации для монологических высказываний и план к каждой из них, призванный помочь выстроить свой ответ.

1. What role do family traditions play in your life and in the life of your family?

- ☐ Say why family is important in modern society, give your reasons.
- ☐ Say what family traditions you know and what traditions there are in your family, give a couple of examples.
- ☐ Say what these traditions contribute to.

2. What is your favourite means of travelling? Speak on its advantages and disadvantages.

- ☐ Name different means of travelling.
- ☐ Single out your favourite way of travelling.
- ☐ Give your reasons why you prefer this (and not the others) means of travelling, speak on its disadvantages.

3. Learning English is a growing necessity in our modern world. Do you agree?

- ☐ Speak on the importance of learning foreign languages in general.
- ☐ Explain the role of English nowadays, give your reasons why it is necessary to learn and be able to speak English, what opportunities the knowledge of English offers.
- ☐ Draw a conclusion saying why you (don't) think it's necessary for every educated person to speak English.

4. Do you agree that people nowadays should pay more attention to their health and lead a healthy lifestyle?

- ☐ Say why health is important, give your reasons.
- ☐ Say what does harm to people's health and in what way.
- ☐ Say what you know about a healthy lifestyle and name its components, explain how people can maintain their health, what they can do to stay healthy longer.

5. What types of pollution are there in your country? What ways exist to reduce it?

- ☐ Say what kinds of pollution you know, what they are connected with and how.
- ☐ Single out the kinds of pollution that dominate in your country and give the reasons why.
- ☐ Speak about possible solutions to be found in order to reduce the pollution in your country and express your opinion about the problem.

6. What is your choice of profession? What are the positive and negative moments of your future career?

- ☐ Why is it difficult to choose a profession.
- ☐ What profession you have chosen, give your reasons why.
- ☐ Speak on the advantages and disadvantages of your future profession.

7. Prove that Russia is a land rich in history, culture and traditions.

- ☐ Give general information on Russia.

- ☐ Name what it can boast/be proud of.
- ☐ Describe holidays and traditions and their origin, draw a conclusion.

8. Reading books as a hobby is gradually disappearing. What do you think about it?

- ☐ Name the most and least popular hobbies that you know.
- ☐ Say why some are becoming more popular and others are becoming less popular, what it is connected with.
- ☐ Speak on the role and popularity of reading books in the past and at present, give your reasons why.

9. The city/town I was born in

- ☐ Introduce the place where you were born.
- ☐ Describe the place, mention the sights worth visiting there.
- ☐ Speak on what you like and dislike about the place.

10. Science and technology are constantly developing. What positive and negative consequences do they have?

- ☐ Speak on how science and technology have changed our life, give examples of their application.
- ☐ Name some outstanding scientists and their discoveries.
- ☐ What negative consequences they can lead to and give your opinion of the issue.

ТЕМЫ ДЛЯ ДИАЛОГОВ

В данном подразделе предлагается 10 диалогов на повседневные темы. Они представляют собой обмен информацией, мнениями и выражение отношения по поводу увиденного и услышанного с использованием разговорных клише.

1. Buying clothes at a department store

P1: Would you like to accompany me to the department store?

P2: With pleasure. What do you want to buy?

P1: I need a skirt and a pair of shoes.

P2: What department shall we start with?

P1: With the ready-to-wear department. Oh, look! What a wonderful navy blue skirt with white dots and a leather belt!

P2: And it's your size. Try it on. Where is the fitting-room here?

P1: Here it is! (*Some time later.*) How do I look?

P2: Perfect! The skirt becomes you so well! And it matches your blouse as well.

P1: I'll buy it. (*At the shoe department.*) Now I need a pair of shoes to match the skirt. Look! What lovely shoes of the latest fashion! I wonder if they have my size.

SA: Can I help you, ladies?

P1: Yes, thank you. Do you have these shoes size 37?

SA: Just a moment, please.

P2: Here they are, try them on! Aren't they tight or loose?

P1: No! They fit me like a glove! I love them!

P2: They look very elegant. I think you should have them.

P1: Oh yes! I need these shoes at any cost! And they match my skirt perfectly well! I'll take them.

P2: Something makes me think that we are going to the accessories department, because you need a bag to match the skirt and the shoes...

P1: And you are absolutely right! Your intuition hasn't let you down this time. And as far as I can remember you need a pair of gloves.

P2: Exactly! Hey, are you going? Come on!

Vocabulary Notes:

become — быть к лицу, подходить

match — подходить (по цвету)

at any cost — любой ценой

2. Making plans for the summer

P1: Have you already decided where you are going to spend your holidays this summer?

P2: I am in the process. I'd like to spend two weeks in Spain and a week in Italy. But I can't make up my mind how to get there — by coach or by plane...

P1: What a marvelous idea! Spain and Italy! Why don't you go there by plane? It's the fastest way of travelling, although the most expensive one too.

P2: It'll cost too much if I go there by plane.

P1: Do you know that if you book a flight well in advance it'll cost you much less?

P2: Really? Are you sure about that?

P1: Well, I am. Last year I did so and the flight to Barcelona cost me only 30 euros! Fancy that! Then you may travel by train. It's much cheaper and you'll be able to enjoy the beautiful scenery on your way.

P2: I know. By the way, travelling by train is safer.

P1: With a train you have speed, comfort and pleasure. Trains are quite fast and comfortable. You may go by car as well.

P2: But it's so tiresome driving such long distances!

P1: Yes, but you may stop whenever you like and you don't depend on anybody. If you are hungry you may stop at a cafe and have a meal, if you are tired you may stay at a hotel or a motel and spend a night there.

P2: Well, a very interesting idea! I'll think about it, thanks.

P1: But mind that cars may often break down and this can pose a problem!

P2: Thank you, anyway. I'll let you know about my decision. And where are you going to spend your holidays?

P1: The same as last year — in Spain.

P2: How are you planning to get there?

P1: By plane. I've already booked a return ticket for July.

P2: Fantastic!

3. Discussing plans for the weekend (cinema or theatre)

P1: What are you doing on Saturday night?

P2: I don't know. I haven't decided it yet. And what about you?

P1: I'd like to go to the theatre. They are putting a very interesting performance on the stage.

P2: Really? What is it?

P1: "Romeo and Juliette".

P2: To tell the truth, the theatre doesn't appeal to me. It's boring and uninteresting.

P1: Have you ever been to the theatre?

P2: I prefer going to the cinema. It's much more interesting and exciting for me. And modern too. I must keep up with the times. I don't want to seem obsolete and old-fashioned.

P1: Do you really think that the theatre is obsolete and old-fashioned? It is considered to be the father of the modern mass media, such as television and the cinema. And it still attracts a lot of people.

P2: Unfortunately, I am not one of them. Do you ever go to the cinema?

P1: From time to time yes, but not often. Do you want to invite me to the cinema?

P2: Why not? There is a romantic comedy on. I doubt that it may be worse than your theatrical performance. You might join me and then compare.

P1: Have you bought tickets yet?

P2: Nope. I didn't know if you would accept the invitation... but there is enough time until Saturday. Do you want to accompany me to the ticket office?

P1: Right now?

P2: Yes. We had better hurry or tickets for the best seats will be sold out.

P1: OK, but I insist on your going to the theatre with me next time! Deal?

P2: Well, I'll think about it!

Vocabulary Notes:

obsolete — устаревший

keep up with the times — идти в ногу со временем

4. Choosing a profession

P1: So little time is left before I leave school and I still don't know what profession to choose...

P2: But that's incredible! There are so many professions and occupations in the world and you haven't made up your mind yet!?

P1: You see, the wider the choice is, the more difficult it is to choose. When there are so many things you'd like to be engaged in... Have you decided what you want to become in future?

P2: Sure! Since childhood I've always wanted to be an architect.

P1: Yes, you are brilliant at drawing! It's easier for you to make your choice.

P2: Nope! It's never easy to make a choice... Pete, first you should decide what you are good at and pick out the professions where you could use your knowledge and skills.

P1: I am good at swimming... I've been in the school swimming team for years! But I wouldn't like to be a professional swimmer.

P2: Don't forget about job satisfaction — your job should give you satisfaction and you should do it with pleasure!

P1: And money is also very important.

P2: It's true; a job should be well-paid too. So, do you have any ideas? If I remember it right, you enjoy gardening. Wouldn't you like to be a designer?

P1: Hmm, it has never occurred to me that I could take up design... You are a genius!

P2: Do you like the idea?

P1: Do I like the idea? I *love* it!

P2: A garden designer sounds very interesting. Do you know what subjects you'll need to enter a university?

P1: Not yet, but I'll make the necessary inquiries.

P2: Good luck then. See you soon. And I hope to hear a piece of good news from you!

Vocabulary Notes:

skills — навыки

job satisfaction — удовлетворение от работы

take up — заниматься

5. How will I recognize you?

P1: So what time does your train arrive?

P2: It departs at 3:50 p.m. from Warsaw and arrives at 10:35 a.m. in Moscow. Will you meet me?

P1: Sure, Jane. But how will I recognize you? I haven't seen you since childhood.

P2: Don't worry, Aunt Maggie. You will recognize me. And that's for sure.

P1: Your mum says that you take after her.

P2: Yes, I've got her sky blue eyes but my hair is a bit darker. It's long and straight. My mum wears her hair short.

P1: Does she? She wore it long when I last saw her. Are you tall, Jane?

P2: No, I am of medium height and quite slim.

P1: What will you be wearing?

P2: A pink blouse, blue jeans and flat-heeled shoes. By the way, I am not going to take a lot of luggage. Shall we take a taxi?

P1: Oh no! I've got a car and we'll drive, so don't worry about the amount of your luggage.

P2: Will Steve and Angela be home when I arrive?

P1: I hope so, dear.

P2: I'm not sure if I'll be able to recognize them when I see them. We haven't seen each other for about ten years!

P1: You are right! They have changed a lot. Can you fancy Steve wearing a moustache! He's a younger copy of Uncle George, and Angela resembles her mother, that is me! They are both tall and well-built and I am very proud of my children. Your cousins are so busy at the moment. You see, it's the end of the academic year and they devote all their free time to their diploma papers. And what about you?

P2: I got my diploma last week.

P1: Congratulations! Still, I wonder whether I will be able to recognize you, my dear. I am so nervous.

P2: You shouldn't be. I look forward to meeting you, Aunt Maggie. See you soon. Remember me to my cousins!

Vocabulary Notes:

remember sb. to sb. — передать привет от

6. We have run out of sugar...

P1: Oh, gosh! There isn't anything left in the fridge...

P2: Really? It's time to do the shopping then. But we'd better write a shopping list just to make sure we won't forget to buy something. So, what do we need first?

P1: Milk, of course! How much milk? A bottle or two?

P2: A bottle will do, I am sure. And don't forget to put down a jar of marmalade. Which do you prefer — orange or raspberry?

P1: Raspberry. And two kilos of potatoes and five big ripe tomatoes.

P2: A small cabbage, a bunch of parsley and dills.

P1: What for?

P2: I want to cook a vegetable salad for dinner. Let's buy two pounds of apples, a bunch of grapes and a lemon.

P1: OK. Shall we buy any meat?

P2: Certainly! A large chicken and three pounds of beef.

P1: It'll cost us a pretty penny to buy everything! The meat here is expensive.

P2: Yes, but we need all this. Add a pound of sugar and two pounds of sea fish.

P1: I hope we haven't left anything out.

P2: Oops!.. A cake of soap, a tube of toothpaste and a roll of toilet paper!

P1: Yes, and a pack of cigarettes and two packets of crisps if you don't mind...

P2: Not at all! What about a bunch of asparagus?

P1: Are you sane? Do you know how much it costs now? Do you want me to go to pot?

P2: Let's go! It is a joke! And I know how much it costs, but I didn't know that you knew it!

Vocabulary Notes:

cost a pretty penny — обойтись в копеечку

go to pot — разориться

7. Organizing a party...

P1: Who are you going to invite, Julie?

P2: That's exactly what I want to decide now. Will you help please?

P1: OK, no problem. How many people would you like to invite?

P2: About twenty-five. Let's start with our best friends, Carl and Martina.

P1: Do you think they'll be able to come?

P2: I hope for it. Why?

P1: When are you having the party?

P2: Next Saturday, on 30th March.

P1: If I remember it correctly, they are going to leave for Paris. They have already bought two tickets.

P2: Oh no, it's a pity!

P1: Perhaps you could put off your party and have it when they are back.

P2: I think I'll have to do so. They are our best friends. How much time are they going to spend in Paris?

P1: A week.

P2: Perfect! So we can have a party on 6th April, one week later. So, Carl and Martina, our neighbours nextdoor, then your cousin Brian and his wife Barbara...

P1: All right, and don't forget about Stella, your sister-in-law...

P2: How can I forget to invite your sister? It's so kind of you to remind me...

P1: Well, let's continue then...

P2: The Johnsons...

8. Do you help your mother about the house?

P1: Lily, who does the house work in your family?

P2: Well, mainly my mother...

P1: Does anyone help her?

P2: Of course, at weekends we share our household chores.

P1: How do you share them?

P2: Easily! My father cleans the carpets with a vacuum cleaner.

P1: Does he really?

P2: Yes, why? You looked puzzled.

P1: Well, men are seldom willing to help about the house, to say nothing of vacuum cleaning!

P2: Our father does. Freddy dusts the furniture in all the rooms.

P1: How many rooms are there in your flat?

P2: We live in a three-room flat.

P1: And what do you do to help your mum?

P2: I usually help her in the kitchen: she cooks and I wash up.

P1: And who does the laundry and ironing?

P2: We've got a washing machine which makes things easier. Every Saturday evening I iron the linen.

P1: Everything is so well organized in your family!

P2: Thanks.

9. How did you like it in the USA?

P1: Hi, Tony! It's been ages since we last met! How are you doing?

P2: I'm fine, thanks. I returned from America four days ago.

P1: Really? Splendid! Did you like it there?

P2: Yes, I enjoyed every moment of my staying in the USA!

P1: Where exactly did you stay?

P2: In New York City, the Big Apple as the city is called, and Washington, D. C., the capital. Both cities are very interesting and full of attractions.

P1: What city did you like most?

P2: It's a rather difficult question because both cities are interesting in their own way.

P1: Did you do the sights? What did you see in New York City? I'm so excited!

P2: I can see that! Well, you know that I am a keen theatre-goer and Broadway was just the right place for me! Do you know that there are over thirty theatres there and every day there are lots of various performances to be seen!

P1: Wow! Sounds like a paradise for you! Did you see the Statue of Liberty?

P2: Sure. It's in New York Harbour and is immensely outstanding! I also cannot but mention the Metropolitan Museum of Art, one of the most famous museums in New York, and the Empire State Building which is extremely tall!

P1: Cool! I am getting a bit envious... What did you particularly like about Washington, D. C.?

P2: To tell the truth, I was deeply impressed by the Jefferson Memorial built in honour of Thomas Jefferson, the third President of the USA and the creator of the Declaration of Independence, and the Lincoln Memorial.

P1: Why?

P2: When I saw them for the first time they gave me the feeling of grandeur and eternal glory.

P1: Lucky you are! You are full of fresh experiences.

P2: Yes, and new ideas and plans. I have to be off now. Bye!

10. Can I buy a train ticket?

P1: Good afternoon, sir! Can I help you?

P2: Good afternoon! Could I book a ticket for the train to Saint Petersburg?

P1: Yes, of course. Which train would you like to take?

P2: I don't know it yet. What trains are there?

P1: When would you like to arrive in Saint Petersburg?

P2: On Monday evening, 16th May.

P1: There are only two trains — the 13:56 train and the 16:01 train.

P2: When do they arrive in Saint Petersburg?

P1: The 13:56 train arrives at 21:09 and the 16:01 train arrives at midnight.
Which one do you prefer?

P2: The 13:56 train, please.

P1: First or second class?

P2: What's the difference in price?

P1: 16 dollars.

P2: First class, please.

P1: Single or return?

P2: Return. I have to be here in Kiev in two weeks — on 30th May.

P1: 57 dollars, please.

P2: Here you are. Good-bye.

ГЛАВА 4. Письмо

В этой главе приводятся темы для писем, которые вы должны написать.

Письмо можно начать с обращения:

Dear Kate,

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Watson,

My dear friend,

Дальше следует начальная фраза, объясняющая, с какой целью вы пишете данное письмо.

I am writing to tell/congratulate/inform you, etc.

В конце письма вы можете подписаться следующим образом:

Sincerely yours, Kate

Faithfully yours, Kate

Best wishes, Kate

Best regards, Kate

Letter 1. You have been in London for 3 weeks already and have received a letter from your mother who wants to know:

- ☐ how you are getting on;
- ☐ how you like London and the family you are staying at;
- ☐ what the weather is like in London;
- ☐ what places of interest you have visited so far.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 2. You have received a letter from your uncle Jonathan who has lived in Australia for 20 years and who wonders:

- ☐ what plans you have got for the future after you leave school this summer;
- ☐ what you are interested in and how you spend your free time;

- ☐ if you want to visit him;
- ☐ if you would like to study in Australia and stay with him for the period of studies.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 3. You have received a letter from your friend who lives in Moscow and who would like to know:

- ☐ your plans for this summer;
- ☐ if you have ever been to Moscow, the capital of our Motherland;
- ☐ if you would like to visit him for a while after your final exams;
- ☐ what sights you would like to see in Moscow and why.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 4. You have received a letter from your cousin Sheila from Canada who is visiting you this summer and who is going to invite you to stay with her there. She also wants to know:

- ☐ if you want her to visit you;
- ☐ how you spend your leisure time, what you usually do in your free time;
- ☐ what leisure activities teenagers have in Russia;
- ☐ whether you prefer the theatre or the cinema and why.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 5. You have received a letter from your English pen-friend James telling you the latest news about his family and his progress at school. He wants to know:

- ☐ how you are getting on at school;
- ☐ your plans for summer holidays;

- ☐ if you would like to visit him in July;
- ☐ if you would like to travel with him to Scotland.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 6. You have received a letter from your Russian pen friend Kolya who wants to know:

- ☐ if you have any plans for July;
- ☐ if you would like to come to his house-warming party in a month;
- ☐ if you might give him some advice how to organize that house-warming party in the best way;
- ☐ if you have any recipes of interesting dishes to surprise the guests.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 7. You have received a letter from your aunt Clara who wants to know:

- ☐ if you have chosen your future profession;
- ☐ who has influenced your choice;
- ☐ what place you are going to study at and your possible place of work;
- ☐ what your parents think of your choice.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 8. You have received a letter from your cousin John who is going to move to Moscow and who wants to know:

- ☐ if Moscow is an expensive city;
- ☐ what possibilities of finding a job there are in Moscow;
- ☐ what place he could stay at in Moscow;
- ☐ if it is possible to work and study at the same time.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 9. You have always dreamt of being a writer and you have won a short story competition in a magazine. You have received a letter from your pen friend Claudia from the USA who wants to know:

- ☐ how you learnt about the short story competition;
- ☐ what conditions of entering the competition there were;
- ☐ who encouraged you to participate in the competition;
- ☐ what prize there was for the winner.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Letter 10. Your pen friend Alicia from Melbourne is going to be a journalist. She is fond of writing short articles for a local newspaper. You have received a letter from her. She wants to know:

- ☐ if there are any interesting events taking place in your country/city that are worth mentioning;
- ☐ if there are any festivals/carnivals that are celebrated in Russia;
- ☐ how and when they are celebrated;
- ☐ what your favourite holiday is and why.

Write a letter of reply in 100–140 words. Pay attention to the rules of letter writing.

Ключи

Ключи к главе 1

Ключи к главе 2

КЛЮЧИ К ГЛАВЕ 1

Имя существительное

Категория числа

I: 1. stories. 2. teeth. 3. photos. 4. roofs. 5. spokesmen. 6. flowers. 7. bison. 8. policemen. 9. months. 10. species. 11. salmon. 12. bridges. 13. ladybirds. 14. days. 15. mice. 16. men. 17. ships. 18. oxen. 19. doors. 20. phenomena. 21. forget-me-nots. 22. means. 23. watches. 24. analyses. 25. benches. 26. knives. 27. tragedies. 28. countries. 29. women servants. 30. Generals-in-chief. 31. geese. 32. data. 33. children. 34. outcasts. 35. foxes. 36. sheep. 37. lives. 38. gadflies. 39. spacecraft. 40. handkerchiefs/handkerchieves. 41. salaries. 42. passers-by. 43. formulae. 44. deer. 45. lies. 46. tomatoes. 47. fellow-passengers. 48. thieves. 49. sisters-in-law. 50. parties.

II: [s]: torrents, months, aunts, spirits, skirts, bikes, socks, necks, tracks, paths, plates, lamps, drinks.

[z]: forms, comedies, colonels, walls, potatoes, papers, toys, magazines, scales, drivers, sofas, zoos, salaries.

[ɪz]: trenches, buses, foxes, traces, sandwiches, punches, torches, laces, houses, faces, beaches, messages, nurses.

III: 1. Where are my binoculars? — They are over there, on the window-sill. **2.** Their daughter's favourite fairy-tales are "Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs" and "Cinderella". **3.** What splendid weather today! Let's go on a picnic! **4.** This bakery offers various types of bread. **5.** My best friend always asks me for advice but never follows it. **6.** I adore autumn when plenty of leaves of different colours lie on the ground. **7.** There were a lot of trout in this pond. **8.** Where is my money? — It is in your wallet. I've just checked. **9.** If we don't find any cheap accommodation we'll have nowhere to live. **10.** Your hair is very beautiful. What shampoo do you use? **11.** The roofs of the houses are covered with snow. **12.** These jeans are too tight. I need a bigger size. **13.** Some countries are ready to fight for peace. **14.** They've got a lot of different furniture in their new semidetached house. **15.** He's got enough knowledge to enter a university. **16.** What beautiful scenery it is! **17.** What flowers do you prefer? — Forget-me-nots. **18.** Have you seen my photos? —

Nope. **19.** I'll put the keys to my door under the doormat. You'll find them there if you come earlier than me. **20.** Are you sure that your data are correct? **21.** What's your favourite means of travelling? **22.** I need other trousers as these are dirty. **23.** There are a lot of sheep grazing in the pasture. **24.** Where have you left our luggage? — I don't remember. Sorry. **25.** Where are the scissors? — Here they are.

IV: **1.** two hairs. **2.** volcanos/volcanoes. **3.** phenomena. **4.** progress was. **5.** peoples, customs. **6.** hair has. **7.** potatoes were. **8.** deer, these woods. **9.** staircase. **10.** excellent news. **11.** data. **12.** accommodation. **13.** room, furniture. **14.** advice. **15.** criteria. **16.** formulae. **17.** salary. **18.** much furniture. **19.** oxen. **20.** women drivers.

V: **1.** were. **2.** is/was. **3.** are. **4.** are. **5.** is. **6.** are. **7.** is. **8.** is. **9.** are. **10.** are. **11.** was, is. **12.** are. **13.** are. **14.** are. **15.** are. **16.** is. **17.** have/had, are/were. **18.** have. **19.** is. **20.** is. **21.** is. **22.** is. **23.** is. **24.** are. **25.** is.

VI: **1.** impossible. **2.** The cities have cinemas and theatres. **3.** Where have you bought such splendid dresses? I like them so much that I envy you a bit. **4.** There were mice in the house and they scared everyone. **5.** Leaves on the bushes have become green. **6.** impossible. **7.** These mountains are comparatively low, although they are the highest in the region. **8.** The three brothers are engaged in the investigation of supernatural phenomena. **9.** My granny had swine and geese. **10.** I have bought papers today but I haven't read them yet. **11.** Crises occur every now and then in every country. **12.** There are deer in these forests. Have you ever seen them? **13.** Tribal chiefs are always the wisest people in tribes. **14.** Her sons-in law are only fishermen but they work really hard to maintain their families. **15.** My watches have stopped. Can you repair them?

VII: **1.** She had an unforgettable experience while travelling around the world. **2.** We saw an aircraft flying high in the sky. **3.** You've been walking for a long time. Your foot must be sore. **4.** At the museum we saw a very rare animal species which was about to die out. **5.** Our cat failed to catch the mouse that lived in our house. **6.** There was a glass in the cupboard in the kitchen. **7.** There is a means of travelling and I prefer travelling by plane. **8.** His longing for achieving something in life gave him a powerful stimulus to work harder and enter the university. **9.** A louse posed a problem to the public health when the standard of hygiene was very low. **10.** She prefers riding on a merry-go-round. **11.** There used to be a cement works in that region. **12.** A personal

crisis hardly ever affects his public life — he always remains active and responsible. **13.** There was a child playing in the yard in the evening. **14.** I'll put this book and this magazine onto that shelf. **15.** impossible.

VIII: 1. His advice as usual proved to be valuable and helpful. **2.** Why are you staring at this gate? **3.** Take this money and buy apples for yourself. **4.** What subjects do you study at school? **5.** What beautiful hazel eyes! **6.** Suddenly we saw three aircraft in the sky. **7.** There are bison in national parks and reserves. **8.** All his riches didn't protect him against imprisonment. **9.** All his clothes were wet as he had got caught in the rain. **10.** We have no potatoes left in the house. Could you buy some? **11.** What's the news? — No news. — Perfect! No news is good news. **12.** Her feet were so sore that she couldn't walk farther. **13.** They made two analyses but neither of them was accurate. **14.** These scissors aren't very sharp. **15.** Acrobatics is her favourite sport.

Притяжательный падеж существительных

I: 1. my parents' bedroom. **2.** their dad's trousers. **3.** the branches of the trees. **4.** the world's crisis. **5.** Shakespeare's selected works. **6.** the man we met last week's name. **7.** the destruction of the ozone layer. **8.** my granny's garden. **9.** the Johnsons' journey. **10.** the large windows of the room. **11.** the pictures of the book. **12.** the doors of the house. **13.** the country's treasure. **14.** last month's newspaper. **15.** my sister-in-law's husband. **16.** her best friend Tanya's birthday. **17.** the wall of the building. **18.** the children's presents. **19.** the revolving doors of the supermarket. **20.** the title of the book that I bought yesterday.

II: 1. two-month. **2.** hairdresser's. **3.** the company's profit, the employees' work. **4.** the leg of the chair, our aunt's weight. **5.** her great-granny's diamond ring. **6.** doctor's. **7.** government's reaction. **8.** chemist's. **9.** Their parents' decision. **10.** nobody else's decision. **11.** The ship's crew, captain's order. **12.** my friend's. **13.** Yesterday's news. **14.** Mark's behaviour. **15.** stone's throw. **16.** nobody's umbrella. **17.** For God's sake. **18.** Europe's biggest international events. **19.** four-day. **20.** baker's.

Артикль. Употребление неопределенного и определенного артикля. Отсутствие артикля

I: 1. the, the. **2.** -, -, a, -, the, the, -, -, -, -. **3.** a, -. **4.** -, the. **5.** the, -, -. **6.** -, -, -, -, -. **7.** the, -. **8.** -, a, -. **9.** the, the. **10.** the, a. **11.** the, the. **12.** the. **13.** the,

the, the. **14.** a, the. **15.** the, a. **16.** a, an. **17.** a. **18.** the, a. **19.** the, -. **20.** -, a, a, a, the, the. **21.** the, -. **22.** the, -, a. **23.** -, -. **24.** -, the, -. **25.** the. **26.** -, -, -, -, a. **27.** a, -, -. **28.** a, -, -. **29.** -, -, -. **30.** -, a. **31.** -, -. **32.** -. **33.** a, -, a, the. **34.** the, an. **35.** the. **36.** -, -. **37.** -, the, the. **38.** a, -. **39.** A, -, -, -, -. **40.** -, -. **41.** a, -. **42.** the, -, a. **43.** -, an, -, -. **44.** a, -, a, -. **45.** the, -, the. **46.** the, a. **47.** -, -, a, -. **48.** the, -, a, an. **49.** -, -, a. **50.** a, the, The, -.

II: **1.** the, a. **2.** -, -. **3.** the, -, -. **4.** -, the, -. **5.** the, the, -, -. **6.** -, the, -, the. **7.** the, a, -, -, -. **8.** the, a, -. **9.** -, a, -, -, -. **10.** the, a, -. **11.** -, the, -. **12.** -, a, the. **13.** -, the, -, -. **14.** the, the, the. **15.** the, -. **16.** -, -, the/-. **17.** the, the. **18.** the, the. **19.** the, the, -. **20.** the, the, -. **21.** the, -, -, -. **22.** -, the. **23.** the, the, the. **24.** the, the, -. **25.** -, -, -, the. **26.** -, the, the. **27.** -, -. **28.** the, the, the, -, -. **29.** the. **30.** -, a, -, -. **31.** -, the. **32.** -, -, the, the. **33.** the, an, -, -. **34.** -, a, -. **35.** the, a, -, -.

III: **1.** -, -, The. **2.** a. **3.** -, -. **4.** -, -. **5.** -. **6.** The. **7.** -. **8.** The. **9.** -. **10.** -. **11.** the. **12.** -. **13.** the. **14.** -. **15.** a, -.

IV: **1.** the, a/the, the. **2.** -. **3.** -. **4.** a. **5.** a, -. **6.** the. **7.** the. **8.** The, -. **9.** a, the. **10.** the. **11.** -. **12.** -, a. **13.** -. **14.** -. **15.** -. **16.** The. **17.** -, -, -. **18.** the. **19.** -, a. **20.** -.

Имя прилагательное. Степени сравнения прилагательных

I: Cold — colder — the coldest, dry — drier — the driest, hideous — more/less hideous — the most/least hideous, much — more — the most, large — larger — the largest, fascinating — more/less fascinating — the most/least fascinating, angry — angrier — the angriest, nasty — nastier — the nastiest, little — less — the least, complicated — more/less complicated — the most/least complicated.

II: **1.** harder. **2.** the farthest. **3.** more spacious. **4.** clearer. **5.** the bigger. **6.** the most difficult. **7.** the eldest. **8.** more changeable. **9.** further. **10.** the longest. **11.** fatter and fatter. **12.** the worst. **13.** the last. **14.** the least. **15.** older. **16.** the best. **17.** the most comfortable. **18.** the tallest. **19.** the nearest. **20.** the cleverest.

III: **1.** as. **2.** further. **3.** prettiest. **4.** like. **5.** kind. **6.** as. **7.** later. **8.** more and more unbearable. **9.** better. **10.** the most. **11.** shorter. **12.** more valuable. **13.** much bigger. **14.** steeper. **15.** as, as, more. **16.** nearest. **17.** far cleverer. **18.** latest. **19.** as. **20.** the sharper.

IV: 1. This book is not so interesting as that one. **2.** Victoria is not so beautiful as Kate. **3.** Mike is as intelligent as Jake. **4.** This glass is as clean as that one. **5.** Jim's car is not so expensive as Jane's. **6.** Brown bread is not so tasty as white bread. **7.** Lucy is not so unhappy as Mick. **8.** Those stars are not so near to our planet as these ones. **9.** Nora is not so hard-working as Laura. **10.** That magazine is not so colourful as this one.

Наречие. Степени сравнения наречий

I: 1. more. **2.** longer. **3.** least. **4.** most attentively. **5.** later. **6.** earlier. **7.** long/longer. **8.** harder. **9.** better. **10.** more frequently. **11.** harder. **12.** farther. **13.** more. **14.** sooner. **15.** fastest.

II: 1. dark. **2.** merrily. **3.** awfully strange. **4.** suspicious. **5.** perfect. **6.** happy. **7.** nice. **8.** cold. **9.** sick and tired. **10.** spicy. **11.** suspicious. **12.** splendid. **13.** active. **14.** unnatural. **15.** bad.

III: 1. hardly. **2.** late. **3.** mostly. **4.** highly. **5.** lately. **6.** nearly. **7.** pretty. **8.** hardly. **9.** deeply. **10.** Shortly.

IV: 1. What a pleasant smell! These flowers smell so nice! **2.** Be more attentive, please! Your mark depends on it. **3.** He arrived at work as usual. **4.** Jane started to work longer and harder. **5.** Your cakes are always so delicious. Do you usually cook them long? **6.** Read further, don't get distracted! **7.** Finish it more quickly and let's work further! **8.** They dug deep as they wanted to put the treasure there. **9.** The boys threw stones high into the air. **10.** Jane drives more carefully than Jil.

Местоимение

I: 1. the other. **2.** It. **3.** Which. **4.** Whose, it, Mine. **5.** There, much. **6.** every. **7.** other. **8.** mine, yours. **9.** There, many. **10.** a lot of. **11.** another. **12.** It. **13.** it. **14.** whom. **15.** there, some. **16.** every. **17.** It's. **18.** which. **19.** There's. **20.** some.

II: 1. Some. **2.** nothing **3.** nothing/something. **4.** any. **5.** anywhere. **6.** no. **7.** something. **8.** anybody/anyone. **9.** anybody/anyone. **10.** some. **11.** Nowhere. **12.** some. **13.** Nothing. **14.** anybody/anyone, some. **15.** anything/anyone. **16.** some. **17.** somewhere. **18.** anybody, some. **19.** any, some. **20.** anything.

III: 1. little. **2.** many. **3.** few. **4.** little. **5.** little. **6.** little. **7.** a lot of/little. **8.** many/few. **9.** a lot of. **10.** More, less, a lot of. **11.** plenty of/a lot of. **12.** little. **13.** a few, plenty. **14.** little, a lot of/plenty of. **15.** A lot of/Many, a lot of/plenty of. **16.** little. **17.** many. **18.** Many. **19.** a lot of/few. **20.** some.

IV: 1. I have seen both Mary and Therese today. **2.** Both you and I finished reading a book yesterday. **3.** I am not good at either Maths or History. **4.** Both Christy and Kitty have already written their compositions. **5.** Neither James nor I can swim. **6.** Both they and we have been going out for a year now. **7.** Either you or your brother have eaten too many sweets today. **8.** Neither he nor anybody else could help me. **9.** Neither Dad nor Johnny are digging in the garden. **10.** Either they or their friends left their umbrella on the bus.

V: 1. who. **2.** which. **3.** who/that. **4.** what. **5.** what. **6.** whom. **7.** which/that. **8.** which. **9.** who/that. **10.** who.

VI: 1. which. **2.** something. **3.** nobody. **4.** something. **5.** Both. **6.** each. **7.** some. **8.** the other. **9.** everything. **10.** somebody. **11.** somewhere. **12.** what. **13.** both.

Количественные и порядковые числительные

I: the twenty-eighth of March nineteen fifty-seven/March the twenty-eighth nineteen fifty-seven;

the thirty-first of July two thousand and twelve (twenty twelve)/July the thirty-first two thousand and twelve (twenty twelve);

the first of September thirteen twelve/September the first thirteen twelve;

the twenty-fifth of January eighteen-oh-five/January the twenty-fifth eighteen-oh-five;

the ninth of May nineteen forty-five/May the ninth nineteen forty-five;

the first of April nineteen ninety-eight/April the first nineteen ninety-eight;

the fourteenth of February two thousand/February the fourteenth two thousand;

the second of November seventeen-oh-four/November the second seventeen-oh-four;

the twenty-fourth of August two thousand and two (twenty-oh-two)/August the twenty-fourth two thousand and two (twenty-oh-two);

the twenty-third of October eighteen fifty-four/October the twenty-third eighteen fifty-four.

II: 1. three. **2.** the first. **3.** twenty-one roses. **4.** the five. **5.** Two hundred. **6.** fifty thousandth. **7.** the third. **8.** the twelfth. **9.** the first part. **10.** the one hundred and thirty-fifth. **11.** the five. **12.** Hundreds. **13.** nineteen hundred. **14.** a second. **15.** the nineteenth century. **16.** Ten thousand. **17.** the twenty-five thousand. **18.** nineteen-oh-five. **19.** millions. **20.** a ninth.

III: 1. It's the second time when you are late for the lesson this week. **2.** About twenty pupils decided to take part in the Olympiad. **3.** Three or four passers-by stopped to look at a beautifully decorated shopping window. **4.** The book was open at page 345. **5.** Hundreds of people thronged at the entrance to the cinema. **6.** My mother was born on the twenty-ninth of September nineteen seventy. **7.** Millions of people all over the world listen to pop music. **8.** You have to pay 10,000 roubles, otherwise they'll cut off the electricity. **9.** She won a million dollars in the lottery. **10.** Hundreds of people remained homeless in the result of a fire in the village. **11.** The first thing (that) Sandy saw when she entered the house was men's shoes. **12.** How many dictionaries have you got? — I have bought two. **13.** According to the latest information three thousand people died during the civil war in this country. **14.** The action in this novel takes place in the middle of the seventeenth century. **15.** Congratulations! You are our hundredth customer/buyer today!

Конструкция there is/are

I: 1. B. **2.** B. **3.** B. **4.** A. **5.** A. **6.** B. **7.** A. **8.** A. **9.** B. **10.** B.

II: 1. Will there be any problems during the flight? — Yes, there will.

There won't be any problems during the flight.

2. Were there any people in the streets after the 10 o'clock curfew? — Yes, there were.

There weren't any people in the streets after the 10 o'clock curfew.

3. Are there any flowers on this flower-bed? — Yes, there are.

There aren't any flowers on this flower-bed.

4. Was there a tomato stain on his shirt? — Yes, there was.

There wasn't a tomato stain on his shirt.

5. Was there a lot of new information in the newspaper I read in the morning? — Yes, there was.

There wasn't a lot of new information in the newspaper I read in the morning.

6. Will there be some exercises for you to do? — Yes, there will.

There won't be any exercises for you to do.

7. Are there always plenty of unnecessary things in a woman's bag? — Yes, there are.

There aren't always plenty of unnecessary things in a woman's bag.

8. Will there be any excuse for being late? — Yes, there will.

There won't be any excuse for being late.

9. Were there any vacant seats in the stalls? — Yes, there were.

There weren't any vacant seats in the stalls.

10. Is there a fading pot-plant on the window-sill? — Yes, there is.

There isn't a fading pot-plant on the window-sill.

III: 1. Will there be one or two schools in this area? **2.** There was not much money in the pocket. **3.** There is no furniture in the room. **4.** There will be nothing there. **5.** Is there a cinema in your town? — Yes, sure. In the centre of the town. **6.** Are there any chocolates in the box? **7.** There was no water in the jug. **8.** There is a waiting lounge in every airport. **9.** There were about 15 people at the party. **10.** How many pages are there in this book? — I think one hundred and fifty.

Временные формы глагола

Образование и употребление времен группы Present

I: 1. go. **2.** is cooking. **3.** Have you finished. **4.** have been learning, are still learning. **5.** does ... leave. **6.** tells. **7.** Do ... understand. **8.** doesn't like. **9.** Do ... want; have already seen. **10.** am throwing, have not decided. **11.** live,

overlooks. **12.** have ever met. **13.** Do ... know, has happened, has gone, wants. **14.** goes out, doesn't have. **15.** have ... been working. **16.** have been. **17.** haven't made. **18.** seems. **19.** has lost. **20.** doesn't see.

II: **1.** ever. **2.** yet. **3.** nowadays. **4.** still. **5.** as a rule. **6.** since when. **7.** lately. **8.** so far. **9.** for 2 months.

III: **1.** I haven't seen you for months! **2.** We have moved to a new flat lately and we like it immensely! **3.** My son plays computer games twice a week. **4.** Jenny has missed so many classes recently! **5.** Is Auntie still ill? — No, she isn't. She has already recovered. **6.** Are you sure he doesn't hear us? **7.** How are you? — I am fine, thanks. **8.** Where are you going? — To the baker's. I want to buy some fresh bread. **9.** What are you doing here? — I am looking for my keys. I think I have lost them... **10.** Why have you come here? — I prefer to talk to you face to face.

IV: **1.** are you waiting. **2.** Are. **3.** have you decided. **4.** have missed. **5.** have realized. **6.** have been collecting. **7.** are you doing. **8.** Do you still love. **9.** has he been doing. **10.** is always scattering.

Образование и употребление времен группы Past

I: **1.** wrote, was. **2.** had been training, needed. **3.** had been practicing, made. **4.** were ...chatting, met. **5.** was ... crying, had hurt. **6.** didn't want, agreed. **7.** saw, was talking. **8.** had never met. **9.** turned, sat. **10.** Did ... know, had been dating. **11.** had been practising, performed. **12.** was swimming. **13.** Did ... help, arrived, had already done. **14.** were, had been raining. **15.** left, was mowing, was watering.

II: **1.** went, returned. **2.** have done. **3.** went, saw. **4.** Have ... heard, has found. **5.** bought, Did ... like. **6.** was born. **7.** invented **8.** lived, moved. **9.** did ... leave. **10.** has ... gone. **11.** has happened, broke. **12.** didn't like, returned. **13.** have ... been, arrived. **14.** has passed. **15.** have visited.

IV: **1.** What were you doing at midnight last night? **2.** You sounded tired when I was speaking to you last night. **3.** While I was playing a computer game, my brother entered the room noisily. **4.** Sandra was happy to see it was snowing lightly. **5.** Steve fell asleep in the armchair last night. **6.** Martha was very nervous as she had been waiting for this moment all his life. **7.** Did you

have a good evening? — Yes, thank you. We went to see a play. **8.** I had finished my work by 7 p.m., so I went home. **9.** She was having dinner when the telephone rang. **10.** What were you doing when I phoned?

V: **1.** went, had been painting. **2.** had been raining, were. **3.** had been planting. **4.** was doing, was washing up. **5.** watered. **6.** got up, took, got. **7.** arrived. **8.** had been waiting, had never turned. **9.** wrote, was. **10.** did you return.

Способы выражения будущего времени (Future Actions)

I: **1.** will have returned, join. **2.** will be. **3.** will ... be. **4.** will be travelling. **5.** Will ... visit. **6.** Are ... doing. **7.** will have been repairing. **8.** will come, will be cooking. **9.** will find. **10.** will be watching. **11.** will be listening, will be. **12.** will pass. **13.** will have been finished. **14.** go, will receive. **15.** will be sunbathing. **16.** will ... be doing. **17.** will be queueing, arrive. **18.** will have been trying. **19.** they will have married. **20.** will return.

II: **1.** is, will take. **2.** am not going to. **3.** departs. **4.** sees, won't be. **5.** will make. **6.** needs, will turn. **7.** will rain. **8.** will be. **9.** sees, faints. **10.** does ... take off. **11.** are ... doing, will probably go. **12.** leave, will have. **13.** are ... putting, am going to. **14.** is coming. **15.** will join.

III: **1.** I think I'll buy a blue blouse. **2.** She'll have finished reading by 9 o'clock. **3.** Will the child have eaten by the time we return? **4.** Look at the cat! It is going to jump into the water! **5.** She'll have come by 4 o'clock tomorrow. **6.** I will probably go to Madagascar for holidays next summer. **7.** Have you decided what you are going to do after you leave school? **8.** They will have been working at school for about 16 years by the end of August. **9.** Ryan will have revised all the material by next week. **10.** Next week Casey is flying to New York. **11.** I am not leaving tomorrow. I have cancelled the appointment. **12.** I've passed my exam! — Congratulations! I will call Mum and inform her! **13.** If you are late for work once again you will be fired. **14.** Look! There are clouds in the sky. It is going to rain. **15.** This time tomorrow the teacher will be marking the pupils' dictations.

IV: A. is going to become, graduates, will probably like, will have been studying, will be revising, will receive.

B. is leaving, departs, will be meeting, arrives, will stay, will have returned.

Страдательный залог

I: 1. is grown. 2. was employed. 3. have not been watered. 4. was founded. 5. is being built, will have been completed. 6. are cleaned and washed. 7. was written and sent. 8. was being baked. 9. had not been seen. 10. Is ... being cooked. 11. have been borrowed. 12. will be punished. 13. has been serviced. 14. cannot be disturbed, is being interviewed. 15. are often burgled, are stolen, has ever been caught. 16. will have been written. 17. may easily be found. 18. is cut/has been cut, is poured/has been poured. 19. will be delivered. 20. will ... be repaired.

II: 1. was held. 2. were taken, saw. 3. to be painted, didn't know. 4. is grown, cultivate. 5. accused, didn't want. 6. contains. 7. has just been swept and washed. 8. was put up. 9. will ... finally be taken. 10. will be sent. 11. didn't allow. 12. does ... consist of. 13. were called, noticed. 14. was found, had been working. 15. was forgotten. 16. was read/had been read, returned. 17. play/played. 18. will have been. 19. were carried. 20. was drunk/had been drunk, was eaten/had been eaten, left.

III: 1. When will your work be finished? 2. The room has just been tidied by the maid. 3. Has the museum been visited yet? — I think it hasn't. 4. The radio is often listened to here. 5. The house had been redecorated before they went on holiday. 6. A new cartoon has just been released by the MGM. 7. Vegetables are going to be grown in their kitchen garden. 8. When were you paid back your money? 9. The report will have been finished by Mr. Cranks by 5 o'clock. 10. The window must be fixed by us. 11. The baby didn't feel well, so the doctor was sent for by the parents. 12. The man who was suspected of murder by the police was arrested by them. 13. We are being followed by these two strangers. Aren't you scared? 14. A new programme which protects computers against viruses has been worked out by the programmers. 15. The pupils' compositions are being checking by the teacher now.

Упражнения на повторение временных и залоговых форм

A: 1. b. 2. a. 3. c. 4. c. 5. a. 6. a. 7. c. 8. b. 9. b. 10. c. 11. a. 12. c. 13. c. 14. b. 15. a. 16. a.

B: 1. a. 2. a. 3. c. 4. b. 5. c. 6. a. 7. c. 8. a. 9. c. 10. a. 11. b. 12. c. 13. a. 14. b. 15. c. 16. c.

C: 1. a. 2. c. 3. a. 4. a. 5. c. 6. b. 7. b. 8. b. 9. c. 10. a. 11. c. 12. b.

D: 1. c. 2. c. 3. c. 4. b. 5. b. 6. c. 7. b. 8. c. 9. c. 10. a. 11. a. 12. b. 13. b. 14. c. 15. a.

E: 1. c. 2. b. 3. a. 4. c. 5. a. 6. c. 7. c. 8. a. 9. c. 10. a. 11. b. 12. b. 13. b. 14. a. 15. b. 16. c. 17. c.

F: 1. a. 2. a. 3. c. 4. c. 5. b. 6. b. 7. c. 8. a. 9. c. 10. a. 11. b. 12. c. 13. b. 14. b. 15. a. 16. a.

Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты

I: 1. could. 2. might. 3. can. 4. couldn't. 5. may/might. 6. won't be able to. 7. might. 8. can't. 9. could. 10. may/can. 11. can't. 12. may. 13. can. 14. was able to. 15. couldn't.

II: 1. have to. 2. must. 3. are to. 4. have to. 5. should/ought to. 6. are to. 7. have to. 8. should. 9. must. 10. should/ought to. 11. must. 12. is to. 13. have to. 14. had to. 15. should.

III: 1. don't have to. 2. needn't. 3. needn't have bought. 4. mustn't. 5. can't. 6. don't have to. 7. can't. 8. mustn't. 9. needn't have come. 10. didn't need to. 11. don't have to. 12. needn't. 13. can't. 14. needn't have brought. 15. can't.

IV: 1. Shall I go to the shop to buy some bread? 2. Although he was very exhausted he was able to finish the project. 3. You may be right. 4. Would you please pass me the salt? 5. You mustn't drink alcohol here. 6. You needn't do the whole translation, half of it will be enough. 7. May I ask you a question? 8. You should move more and eat less. 9. The President is to visit Belgium today. 10. Could you help me with the suitcase? 11. You mustn't talk at the lesson. 12. If you love her, then you should know that she is very sensitive. 13. This book can be found in the library. He needn't have bought it, but he did. 14. Could/May/Can I use your telephone? 15. He may visit us today.

Согласование времен. Косвенная речь

I: 1. were following. 2. were. 3. had been crying, were. 4. helped, would help. 5. would recover, happened. 6. had been married. 7. would punish, behaved. 8. can play. 9. was going. 10. would happen.

II: 1. I knew/thought that she would be typing a report at 3 o'clock the following/next day. **2.** I knew (that) the weather was fine and we were sunbathing on the sandy beach then. **3.** I knew/thought (that) Michael had just returned from his holidays in Greece. **4.** I knew/thought (that) Mary had been studying English for 4 years already. **5.** I knew/thought (that) Sandy worked for a big engineering firm. **6.** I knew/thought (that) the surgeon could perform that operation perfectly well. **7.** I knew/thought (that) they were watching/had been watching TV all day long the day before. **8.** I knew/thought (that) it might rain soon and we had no umbrella. **9.** I knew/thought (that) this building had been constructed two centuries before. **10.** I knew/thought (that) you will be at work the following/the next week.

III: 1. She told her guests to help themselves to everything they saw on the table. **2.** The aunt told Frank to study harder. **3.** They told me that was the most interesting person they had ever met in their life. **4.** The child cried that that he didn't like that woman. **5.** She said that pop stars were constantly being persecuted by paparazzi. **6.** She asked the child to buy some bread and milk. **7.** Ken told his Mum that she had broken her favourite vase. **8.** The mother said not to not approach the fire. **9.** He said that he would buy me dinner if I gave me a piece of advice. **10.** She warned the children not to throw rubbish on the floor.

IV: 1. Mike asked Mary where she had gone the day before. **2.** The teacher asked who wanted to go to the blackboard. **3.** Jane's father asked if they were going out that night. **4.** Mr. Freddy asked his client how much money he intended to spend. **5.** The landlady asked her tenant when he/she was planning to move. **6.** The woman asked me if I knew where the nearest bus-stop was. **7.** Nikki asked the little boy if he had got lost. **8.** Little Jinny asked her granddad if he would go for a walk with them the following/the next day. **9.** Meg asked if I wanted to come with them. **10.** Jimmy asked me when I would go to Washington, D.C.

Условные предложения

I: 1. finds out, will ... do. **2.** open, will find, are looking. **3.** follow, will not be. **4.** oversleep, will not catch. **5.** see, will remember. **6.** is, turns. **7.** will ... behave, sees. **8.** will ... have, learns. **9.** rains, will go. **10.** changes, will let.

II: 1. didn't know, would think. 2. had, would travel. 3. were, could buy. 4. didn't have, would accept. 5. had, wouldn't feel. 6. were, wouldn't spend. 7. would be, dropped. 8. would ... do, won. 9. were, would fire. 10. could achieve, weren't.

III: 1. had been, wouldn't have done. 2. had explained, would have done. 3. had failed, would have been. 4. hadn't watched, wouldn't have had. 5. had studied, would have passed. 6. had washed up, wouldn't have shouted. 7. had obeyed, wouldn't have grown. 8. had eaten, wouldn't have put on. 9. had practised, would have performed. 10. had known, would ... have done.

IV: 1. If she hadn't left her purse at home she could pay for these goods. 2. If the secretary had informed him about the appointment, he would be present at it now. 3. If he hadn't stolen a car last month, now he wouldn't have to go to prison. 4. If my friend hadn't bought tickets in advance, now we would have to stand in a long queue. 5. If we had met before, I would recognize him now. 6. If my dad didn't drive carelessly, yesterday he wouldn't have run over a pedestrian. 7. If I knew my neighbours well, I would have wanted to talk to them in private. 8. If you had bought any bread, I wouldn't have to go to the baker's to get some now. 9. If you visited the dentist regularly, you wouldn't have had your tooth pulled out last week. 10. If she had any money, she would have paid her bills.

V: 1. If you hadn't shouted at the poor man yesterday, he wouldn't have got offended. 2. He will be happy when he learns the good news. 3. If we had the tickets, we could go to the concert tonight. 4. If I were you, I wouldn't trust him. 5. If it rains, I'll get wet through. 6. If he lived nearer to the office, he would never be late. 7. If she had listened to the teacher attentively at the lesson, she wouldn't have to read the rule at home. 8. I'll call you provided you send me a postcard. 9. If you were not busy, we could take a walk in the park. 10. If you took your medicine regularly, you wouldn't have felt bad yesterday.

Конструкция I wish (If only)

I: 1. I wish (If only) you would visit me tonight. 2. I wish (If only) she had come in time for dinner. 3. I wish (If only) my daughter would enter a university. 4. I wish (If only) you hadn't waited so long. 5. I wish (If only) I could accompany you now. 6. I wish (If only) I had been more patient with you

then. **7.** I wish (If only) you would mind your spelling. **8.** I wish (If only) I had made all the necessary preparations. **9.** I wish (If only) you would sit still. **10.** I wish (If only) the weather would be nice and we could go camping. **11.** I wish (If only) you wouldn't live so far. **12.** I wish (If only) you had slept well. **13.** I wish (If only) you hadn't had to go so early last time. **14.** I wish (If only) the party would be noisy. **15.** I wish (If only) I had lent you the money then.

II: 1. I wish (If only) I could play the guitar. **2.** I wish (If only) I had known then that you needed help. **3.** I wish (If only) I had graduated from the university in 2002. **4.** I wish (If only) you would help your mum about the house. **5.** I wish (If only) we would be together. **6.** I wish (If only) our garden would be more beautiful. **7.** I wish (If only) you wouldn't leave tonight. **8.** I wish (If only) she would be clever enough to cope with this work. **9.** I wish (If only) you had phoned us. **10.** I wish (If only) my sister would be here now. **11.** I wish (If only) I had warned Mark about the danger. **12.** I wish (If only) you understand me. **13.** I wish (If only) I had moved to New York in 1998. **14.** I wish (If only) that street noise would stop. **15.** I wish (If only) it had been a holiday yesterday.

Усилительные конструкции

I: 1. When was it that they hired you? **2.** It was she who said that. **3.** What they wanted was some new clothes, that's why they went to do the shopping. **4.** Where was it that you applied for the job? **5.** The pupil did fall off and hurt himself badly. **6.** Do be nice to the guests tonight! **7.** When was it that you booked the flight to Rome? **8.** These shoes do match your skirt. **9.** What is it that you are going to wear at the party on Saturday? **10.** It is Jinny who takes care of her children all the time. **11.** It was the radio that prevented the neighbours from falling asleep. **12.** Do show me how this work should be done! **13.** What was it that you decided to do? **14.** Where was it that you put my handbag? **15.** It was in this way that he founded the organization. **16.** It was the government that the people blamed for the economic crisis. **17.** Do concentrate on your work! **18.** Where is it that you are planning to go on summer holidays? **19.** Who was it that let you buy such an expensive dress? **20.** It was advice that she needed.

II: 1. It was she who/that told me about that. **2.** It was Sting who/that came with a concert to our city. **3.** Why was it that you decided to become a lawyer?

4. It was Australia that interested me a lot. **5.** When was it that you decided to leave the university? **6.** Do make your choice at last! **7.** It is in this country that there is practically no unemployment. **8.** Why was it that you didn't visit Paris? **9.** It was in 1945 that World War II ended. **10.** He did read that article last week.

Неличные формы глагола

I: **1.** to have visited. **2.** to have been playing/to have played. **3.** to help. **4.** to go. **5.** to eat. **6.** tell/to tell. **7.** write/to write. **8.** go. **9.** to work. **10.** to have been working. **11.** to have known. **12.** to go. **13.** to buy. **14.** go. **15.** learn. **16.** to arrive. **17.** to be sleeping. **18.** to have been doing. **19.** keep. **20.** to give.

II: **1.** to wash up. **2.** to have. **3.** travelling, travelling. **4.** to spend. **5.** going. **6.** telling. **7.** to meet. **8.** trusting. **9.** overeating, to do. **10.** commenting. **11.** to climb. **12.** to support. **13.** skating. **14.** to tell. **15.** going. **16.** to buy. **17.** marrying. **18.** telling. **19.** to stay, go. **20.** switching. **21.** being told. **22.** being lied. **23.** to move. **24.** to take. **25.** working. **26.** going. **27.** stealing. **28.** laughing.

III: **1.** I allowed her to go upstairs and change her clothes. **2.** I want you to visit me. **3.** Once people thought it to be impossible to travel in space. **4.** She saw them enter the shop. **5.** I heard him walking up and down the hall. **6.** They found the event to be very solemn. **7.** He watched her crying bitterly but didn't do anything to calm her down. **8.** She told the children to go to the park immediately. **9.** Kate expected him to call on her that day. **10.** The kids saw her crossing the street.

IV: **1.** He is thought to be a good worker. **2.** He is believed to have been kidnapped in his childhood. **3.** The voyage is considered to have been rather tiring. **4.** The young actress is said to be very beautiful and attractive. **5.** The spacecraft is reported to have been launched successfully. **6.** She was known to be working late that evening. **7.** The manager is supposed to be right. **8.** His book is known to be published next month. **9.** The ship was said to have been lost in the Atlantic waters. **10.** The plane was supposed to arrive with delay.

V: **1.** disappointing. **2.** excited. **3.** interested. **4.** surprising. **5.** disgusting, disgusted. **6.** frightening. **7.** exhausting, exhausted. **8.** interesting. **9.** satisfying. **10.** embarrassed, embarrassing.

VI: 1. Being exhausted, Casey wanted to postpone everything. 2. While listening to the radio Matthew was cutting the bread. 3. The woman bringing us newspapers in the morning is a postwoman. 4. Digging the pits in the garden, they planted some cherry-trees. 5. Before leaving school, she took her final exams. 6. Returning home from work he decided to drop in at the butcher's to buy some chicken. 7. Kitty taken to hospital last week is now at home. 8. Being a miser he spent very little money. 9. Having heard a piece of sad news she couldn't hold back her emotions and burst into tears. 10. Having left all her things at work, she had to return.

Предлоги времени, места, направления

I: 1. above, in, of. 2. out of. 3. next to. 4. from, from. 5. on, in, of. 6. over, at/on, of. 7. to, to. 8. -, in. 9. At, in. 10. in, with, of. 11. at, of, in. 12. of, behind. 13. above/over. 14. under/behind, under/behind. 15. under, of. 16. on, under. 17. in front of, behind. 18. on, in/of, of, in, of/in. 19. Above, below. 20. On, on, in. 21. from, in. 22. of, over. 23. at, at, of. 24. in, in. 25. for, in. 26. from. 27. On. 28. in. 29. about. 30. on, of. 31. at, on. 32. on, in. 33. on. 34. on. 35. in, of. 36. in, of. 37. At, in, of. 38. at. 39. to, to, to, At, of. 40. in, in, of. 41. in. 42. in. 43. in, in/on, in. 44. in, in. 45. in. 46. On. 47. After, on, off. 48. in, of, around. 49. opposite. 50. in.

II: 1. at. 2. at, in. 3. On. 4. in, in. 5. In, from, to/till. 6. until. 7. in, at, in. 8. on, of, in. 9. On. 10. since. 11. at, of. 12. in, till. 13. At, for. 14. At, of. 15. from, to/till. 16. at. 17. from, to/till. 18. on, before. 19. In, of. 20. At. 21. of, at, of. 22. By, of, for. 23. At. 24. since. 25. in. 26. In/During, of. 27. on, of. 28. On. 29. for. 30. Since, Since.

III: 1. for, in. 2. at, on, of. 3. until. 4. of, in, on. 5. of, on, of. 6. on, for. 7. to. 8. at, of. 9. at. 10. at. 11. in, in, In. 12. on, for. 13. at, about. 14. At, during. 15. from, to. 16. At, from, to. 17. out of, in. 18. at. 19. in. 20. of.

IV: 1. at, on. 2. for. 3. of/from. 4. in. 5. of, to, of. 6. on, in, in. 7. to. 8. about. 9. of. 10. of. 11. of, on. 12. on. 13. for. 14. of. 15. of, to. 16. in. 17. with, of, to. 18. with. 19. to. 20. out of, on. 21. with. 22. to, to. 23. of. 24. -. 25. for. 26. to, for. 27. -, for. 28. in, at. 29. on. 30. for, in. 31. about. 32. At, about. 33. in. 34. of. 35. to. 36. in. 37. for. 38. in. 39. at, at. 40. in, in. 41. to. 42. at. 43. to. 44. with. 45. about, -. 46. to. 47. at. 48. of. 49. of. 50. with, of. 51. about. 52. of, to, of, in. 53. about. 54. from. 55. of, in.

V: 1. out of the shop. 2. On Sunday mornings. 3. to the theatre. 4. at the blackboard. 5. at 2 o'clock. 6. on the road. 7. to the seaside. 8. on the ... coast. 9. listen to. 10. pride in. 11. at 11 Downing Street. 12. reason for. 13. from the bank. 14. in front of. 15. At the entrance. 16. heading for. 17. under the umbrella. 18. keen on. 19. in Oxford Street. 20. similar to.

VI: 1. Yesterday I saw a little hedgehog under a bush in the garden. 2. The children didn't pay any attention at a suspicious man standing in the corner and smoking nervously. 3. It is very difficult to survive on an uninhabited island. 4. The lack of time was her main problem. 5. To my mind, this painting is an unsurpassed masterpiece of modern painting. 6. There is no connection between all these people. 7. At present this song is very popular with teenagers. 8. He is too independent of his friends' opinion. 9. I don't believe that Sid is guilty of this crime. I am sure he's been set up. 10. Do you believe in ghosts? 11. I parked the car in front of the house. 12. The pupils were sitting quietly at the desks and listening to the teacher's explanation. 13. He works as an engineer for an international trade company. 14. There are yellow curtains on the windows. 15. Elizabeth II was crowned in Westminster Abbey in 1952 and this year she has celebrated the 60th anniversary of her reign. 16. She returned from Saint Petersburg last week. 17. There is somebody behind the door. Open, please. 18. I don't approve of evening walks alone along dark streets. 19. She would be glad to leave for Paris now that she felt tired. 20. She enjoys standing in the rain and enjoying its drops going down her cheeks and shoulders.

Фразовые глаголы

I: 1. e. 2. g. 3. n. 4. i. 5. d. 6. l. 7. h. 8. m. 9. a. 10. o. 11. f. 12. b. 13. j. 14. c. 15. k.

II: 1. on, up. 2. into. 3. out of. 4. on, out. 5. up against, to. 6. up, off. 7. out. 8. up to. 9. over, down. 10. by. 11. off. 12. on. 13. down on, up. 14. out. 15. off as, down. 16. in. 17. out. 18. out. 19. back, down. 20. up. 21. out. 22. round. 23. for. 24. aside. 25. on. 26. up. 27. down to. 28. back to. 29. to. 30. over, off/out. 31. from. 32. forward to. 33. out. 34. about, up. 35. away with. 36. down. 37. forward. 38. up. 39. into. 40. off, off.

III: 1. a. 2. c. 3. a. 4. b. 5. c. 6. b. 7. b. 8. a. 9. c. 10. b.

IV: 1. put off. 2. took back. 3. stand in for. 4. break up. 5. pull down, put up. 6. takes up. 7. ran across. 8. passed out, brought her round. 9. fell apart,

broke down. **10.** kept me up. **11.** fell for. **12.** takes after. **13.** wore off. **14.** turned off, turned on. **15.** draw up. **16.** cut out for. **17.** Hold on. **18.** was brought up. **19.** saw through. **20.** put it out.

Словообразование

I: **1.** Application. **2.** boredom. **3.** physicists. **4.** statement. **5.** Deception. **6.** trial, imprisonment. **7.** consideration. **8.** helplessness, despair. **9.** friendship. **10.** Slavery, employers, employees. **11.** modesty, honesty. **12.** consumption. **13.** strength, knowledge. **14.** Trustees. **15.** explanation. **16.** popularity. **17.** poetry. **18.** curiosity. **19.** Independence. **20.** horror. **21.** advertisements. **22.** difference. **23.** freedom. **24.** surgeon. **25.** neighbourhood. **26.** relief. **27.** Christianity. **28.** nursery. **29.** improvement. **30.** requirements. **31.** recognition. **32.** departure. **33.** continuation, conversation. **34.** creature. **35.** changeability. **36.** activities. **37.** laughter. **38.** depth, width. **39.** suspicion. **40.** selfishness. **41.** complaint. **42.** poverty. **43.** acquisition. **44.** solution. **45.** variety.

II: **1.** beneficial. **2.** suspicious. **3.** fashionable. **4.** official. **5.** destructive, powerful. **6.** imaginary. **7.** nuclear. **8.** splendid. **9.** tragic(al), mournful. **10.** triangular. **11.** massive. **12.** literary. **13.** successful. **14.** sensible. **15.** similar. **16.** industrial. **17.** enthusiastic. **18.** poisonous. **19.** equal. **20.** speed. **21.** aggressive. **22.** financial, cultural, economic. **23.** essential. **24.** patient. **25.** engineering. **26.** Climatic. **27.** enjoyable. **28.** romantic. **29.** talkative. **30.** disastrous, homeless. **31.** mischievous. **32.** educational. **33.** absent. **34.** sociable. **35.** terrific, elegant. **36.** constructive. **37.** exclusive. **38.** economical. **39.** Terrible, merciless. **40.** delightful. **41.** mountainous. **42.** luxurious. **43.** scientific, informative. **44.** resourceful, creative. **45.** ordinary.

III: **1.** truly. **2.** traditionally. **3.** fearlessly. **4.** psychologically. **5.** carelessly. **6.** definitely. **7.** supposedly. **8.** significantly. **9.** well. **10.** consequently. **11.** appealingly. **12.** surprisingly. **13.** undoubtedly. **14.** indifferently. **15.** Practically. **16.** Initially, finally. **17.** Sincerely. **18.** naturally. **19.** scientifically. **20.** indignantly. **21.** absolutely. **22.** satisfactorily. **23.** extraordinarily. **24.** carefully. **25.** easily. **26.** partly. **27.** Personally. **28.** Originally. **29.** beautifully. **30.** immediately, reluctantly.

IV: **1.** die. **2.** beautify. **3.** justify. **4.** legalize. **5.** soften. **6.** immortalized. **7.** glorified. **8.** investigated. **9.** shorten. **10.** choose. **11.** resemble. **12.** weigh. **13.** recognize. **14.** describe. **15.** succeed. **16.** repeat. **17.** demolish. **18.** compare. **19.** satisfy.

20. originate. **21.** recover. **22.** confide. **23.** attended. **24.** occupy. **25.** compose. **26.** offend. **27.** satisfy. **28.** evade. **29.** retired. **30.** obliges. **31.** acquaint. **32.** identify. **33.** contains. **34.** lengthen. **35.** comprehend.

V: **1.** immature, impractical. **2.** incomplete, unsatisfactory. **3.** unbearable. **4.** uninteresting. **5.** impossibility. **6.** illegible. **7.** untidy. **8.** undesirable, unnecessary. **9.** ineffective. **10.** illegal. **11.** illiteracy, irresolution. **12.** unpredictable. **13.** misprint. **14.** unsure. **15.** misunderstanding. **16.** unstable. **17.** unusual. **18.** unreasonable. **19.** inexplicable. **20.** unsuitable. **21.** inconvenience. **22.** inability. **23.** unlikely. **24.** incorrect. **25.** unpopular. **26.** insensitive. **27.** disagreeable. **28.** incompetence. **29.** misspelt. **30.** inexpressive. **31.** unbelievable. **32.** uncertainty, impatient, intolerant. **33.** incredible. **34.** indefinite. **35.** indifference.

VI: **1.** internet. **2.** supernatural. **3.** overeat. **4.** uniform. **5.** bipolar. **6.** undergraduate/postgraduate. **7.** supermodel. **8.** postmodern. **9.** nonconformist. **10.** postposition/preposition. **11.** unicorn. **12.** trans-Siberian. **13.** predetermine. **14.** supercomputer. **15.** trans-American. **16.** overlook. **17.** non-violence. **18.** biodegradable. **19.** undergo. **20.** non-existent. **21.** antibiotic. **22.** precaution. **23.** anticlockwise. **24.** monolingual/bilingual. **25.** overhear. **26.** interplanetary. **27.** understand. **28.** monochrome. **29.** predominate. **30.** bicycle. **31.** antimatter. **32.** interview. **33.** overtime. **34.** underline. **35.** biodiversity.

VII:

a)

Noun	Adjective	Verb
depth	deep	deepen
strength	strong	strengthen
beauty	beautiful	beautify
advice	advisable	advise
breath	breathable	breathe
equality	equal	equalize
critic/criticism	critical	criticize
selection	selective	select
industry	industrial	industrialize

Продолжение ⇨

Продолжение

Noun	Adjective	Verb
comfort	comfortable	comfort
respect	respectable	respect
surprise	surprising	surprise
poverty	poor	impoverish
possession	possessive	possess
deception	deceptive	deceive
character	characteristic	characterize
acceptance	acceptable	accept
reason	reasonable	reason
definition	definite	define
depression	depressive	depress
sweet	sweet	sweeten
danger	dangerous	endanger
immortality	immortal	immortalize
number	numerous	number
government/governor	governing	govern
normality	normal	normalize
change	changeable	change
electricity	electric(al)	electrify
execution	executive	execute
conversation	conversational	converse
legislature	legislative	legislate
celebration	celebratory	celebrate
significance	significant	signify
comparison	comparative	compare
success	successful	succeed
completion	complete	complete
explosion	explosive	explode
prescription	prescriptive	prescribe
repetition	repetitive	repeat
growth	growing	grow
competition	competitive	compete

Noun	Adjective	Verb
destruction	destructive	destroy
terror	terrible	terrify
disappointment	disappointing	disappoint
prosperity	prosperous	prosper
variety	various	vary
influence	influential	influence
leader/leadership	leading	lead
substitution	substitutive	substitute
pollution	polluting	pollute
intention	intentional	intend
inspiration	inspiring	inspire
inhabitant	inhabited/inhabitable	inhabit
description	descriptive	describe
admiration	admirable	admire
dependence	dependent	depend
obligation	obliging	oblige
difference	different	differ

b)

Noun	Verb
classification	classify
life	live
quotation	quote
qualification	qualify
laughter	laugh
belief	believe
abolition	abolish
addition	add
conquest	conquer
announcement	announce
foundation	found
choice	choose
invitation	invite

Порядок слов в предложении. Типы вопросов

I: 1. Smoking is not allowed here. 2. They had finished painting the fence just in time for dinner. 3. What books would you like to borrow from the library? 4. Is there anything else you would like to tell me? 5. She was a good swimmer and could easily swim across that deep lake. 6. Could you lend me some money because now I am broke? 7. A lot of people are keen on extreme sports. 8. She was delighted to hear that she had got the job she had been dreaming of. 9. The Mediterranean diet is considered to be very healthy as it contains plenty of vegetables and fish. 10. Dostoevsky was a prolific author of his epoch.

II: 1. What did he go to the hospital for? 2. What laboratory is there at this university? 3. When did they leave the house? 4. Why did he buy that picture? 5. Where are they now? 6. What has just occurred? 7. Why didn't he apply for that job? 8. Who is playing in the yard now? 9. What article has she been writing for a week? 10. When did they fall ill? 11. What have we already run out of? 12. How long had my mother been talking on the phone? 13. When did he return from holiday? 14. Where have they just gone? 15. What is she fond of?

III: 1. wasn't there. 2. did they. 3. didn't they. 4. isn't it. 5. hadn't we. 6. will you. 7. aren't I. 8. hadn't they. 9. shall we. 10. are there. 11. will you. 12. didn't they. 13. aren't I. 14. haven't they. 15. shall we.

IV: 1. Let's meet tomorrow, shall we? 2. What about going to the cinema with me tonight? 3. I am tired. Will you help me about the house? 4. They refused to tell him the truth, but why? 5. Where and with whom did you spend last summer? 6. They are going to build a house, aren't they? 7. Why did you come to me yesterday? 8. It was raining heavily yesterday, wasn't it? 9. What is your attitude to what is going on around? 10. How did you manage to finish this work on time?

Multiple Choice

1. C. 2. B. 3. A. 4. C. 5. B. 6. C. 7. B. 8. A. 9. C. 10. C. 11. B. 12. A. 13. B. 14. A. 15. C. 16. C. 17. C. 18. B. 19. B. 20. B. 21. B. 22. C. 23. B. 24. A. 25. A. 26. B. 27. B. 28. C. 29. B. 30. C. 31. B. 32. C. 33. C. 34. C. 35. A. 36. C. 37. A. 38. A. 39. C. 40. B. 41. C. 42. A. 43. B. 44. A. 45. A. 46. B. 47. A. 48. C. 49. C. 50. C.

КЛЮЧИ К ГЛАВЕ 2

Часть А

Text 1. The Haunted House

II: make sure, murmur/whisper, draw the curtain, on the margin, with content, buried treasure, seek one's joy, beams of moonlight, stoop slightly, shield the lantern.

III: 1. false. 2. true. 3. false. 4. true. 5. true. 6. true. 7. true.

IV: 1. tired, empty, pigeons, content, threshing. 2. moment, spread, ceiling. 3. beams, faces, search, seek. 4. shadow, silence, pigeon, sound. 5. Death, between, hundreds, windows, were.

V: 1. a. 2. c. 3. b. 4. b. 5. a.

VI: ghostly, silence, hidden, proudly, distance, Southern, asleep/sleeper(s), long, death, coolly, straightly, darken/darkness.

VII: shield, stoop, lifting, loft, short, beam, beside, sound asleep, cease, flame, treasure, wander.

VIII: a threshing machine, the shadow of a thrush, the wells of silence, beat softly, beneath the surface, the beam of the lamp, the pulse of a heart, sound asleep, burn stiff and still, a ghostly couple.

Text 2. The Door in the Wall

II: margin of time, imaginative child, inexplicably familiar, hopeless direction, infinite leisure, wet with perspiration, another obstacle, overmastering determination, limited imagination, a moment of pleasure.

III: 1. true. 2. false. 3. false. 4. false. 5. true. 6. false. 7. false.

IV: 1. consisted, plain, early, way, streets. 2. remember, obstacle, determination. 3. suppose, awfully, know, school. 4. part, talkative, enchanted, else, intolerable. 5. at, really, shame, sacred.

V: 1. b. 2. a. 3. b. 4. c. 5. c.

VI: virtuous, perspiration, unaccustomed, renewed, outrageously, thoughtfully, breathless, intolerable, liar, discovery, punctuality, inattention/inattentive.

VII: check, desire, a good deal, odd, recall, limited, jolly, tug, enchanted, goal, plain, perspiration.

VIII: wholly curious, immensely interested, a sacred secret, bear out one's words, keen memory, a creature of odd feelings, secret self-disgust, a ferrety-looking youngster, an enchanted garden, an awfully jolly thing.

Text 3. The Tale of Peter Rabbit

II: sneeze, have not the least idea, wander about, look all around, overhear sobs, blackcurrant bushes, wave a rake, upset, climb upon a wheelbarrow, shed tears.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. false. 4. true. 5. false. 6. true. 7. true.

IV: 1. lettuces, beans, radishes, rather. 2. himself, shed, sobs, great, exert. 3. staring, still, tail, alive. 4. quietly, wheelbarrow, fast, behind. 5. tired, soft, hole, shut.

V: 1. b. 2. a. 3. c. 4. c. 5. b.

VI: mischief, thief, dreadfully, unfortunately, friendly, excitement, carefully, baker's, frighten, tablespoonful, alive, trial.

VII: underneath, the wood, a bunny, a bun, gather, quite, puzzled, shut, tired, implore, a fortnight, naughty.

VIII: stone doorstep, a loaf of bread, gather blackberries, plant out cabbages, dreadfully frightened, give oneself up for lost, in great excitement, out of breath, tremble with fright, get into mischief.

Text 4. Christmas Every Day

II: study, stop sb. at the word, fool's paradise, come true, tissue-paper, breastpin, ink-stand, easel, candied cherries, first-rate.

III: 1. false. 2. true. 3. true. 4. false. 5. true. 6. false. 7. false.

IV: 1. fairy, while, particular, envelopes, anyway. 2. deal, for, Christmas. 3. resolved, true, mind. 4. burst, large, boxes, breastpins, handkerchiefs, easels, candied, houses, middle. 5. forenoon, deliver, cranberry, nuts, candy.

V: 1. c. 2. c. 3. b. 4. b. 5. a.

VI: interesting, nestle, difference, warningly, lightning, true, excited, impression, package, forenoon, correspondence, comfortable.

VII: perfectly, argue, effort, pretty, sort, resolve, cross, presents, perhaps, surprise, old-fashioned, find out.

VIII: say warningly, send postal-cards, pretty particular, cards in envelopes, a good deal excited, make an impression on, slip out of her mind, boxes of water-colours, light supper, dolls' houses.

Text 5. The Gift of the Magi

II: at a time, life is made up of, take a look at, beggar description, bear the name, hashed metaphor, be worthy of the honour, the sign read, a flat above, on the sly.

III: 1. true. 2. false. 3. false. 4. false. 5. false. 6. false. 7. true.

IV: 1. vestibule, letter, button, mortal. 2. income, blurred, though, modest. 3. rare, worthy, honour. 4. Grand, sly, leather, chain. 5. reached, intoxication, prudence.

V: 1. a. 2. a. 3. a. 4. b. 5. b.

VI: generosity, anxious, description, chaste, value, nervously, possessions/ possessor, unassuming, prosperity, electric, reflection, properly.

VII: howl, ornamentation, instigate, predominating, certainly, blurred, hardly, on the sly, tremendous, prudence/reason, reflection, ransack.

VIII: leather strap, meretricious ornamentation, simple in design, ransack the stores, mighty pride, shabby couch, furnished flat, beggar description, as though, shine like a cascade of waters.

Text 6. The Magician

II: vast masses, ephemeral brightness, occur to sb., a sense of freedom, good-natured banter, an index of one's character, trustworthy to the bottom of one's soul, stroke, alter, with unassumed interest.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. false. 4. true. 5. true. 6. false. 7. true.

IV: 1. gained, brightness, notwithstanding. 2. drawn, cosiness, peculiar. 3. standpoint, longer, banter. 4. whole, imaginative, immensely, trustworthy. 5. dignity, perfection, domestic, Golden.

V: 1. c. 2. a. 3. a. 4. a. 5. c.

VI: reliable, imaginative, persuasive, acquaintance, young, preparations, delicacy, passionate, austere, perfection, suspicious, observations.

VII: vast, austere, inconsiderate, observe, peculiar, gain, completely, capacity, evident, frightened, fervently, speculation.

VIII: masses of chrysanthemums, austere studio, ephemeral brightness, observe with pleasure, drawn curtains, peculiar air, pleasant familiarity, ingenuous candour, persuasive charm, cosy studio.

Text 7. The Minister's Black Veil

II: clasp hands on one's bosom, heavenward, a good preacher, fain, come hand in hand, a spiritual guide, long for sth., a lapse of memory, be wont to do sth., fix one's eyes.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. true. 4. false. 5. true. 6. true. 7. false.

IV: 1. sermon, characteristics, oratory. 2. reference, mysteries, fain, Omniscient. 3. circles, whispering, silent, ostentatious. 4. face, due, spiritual, authority, bless. 5. returned, moment, look, upon.

V: 1. a. 2. b. 3. c. 4. a. 5. b.

VI: reference, sensible, thought, characteristics, accidental, doubtless, terrible, homeward, confusion, spiritual, breath, settlement.

VII: strive, mild, nearest and dearest, iniquity, indecorous, neglect, bewildered, meditation, glimmer, minister, brief, custom.

VIII: persuasive influences, powerful effort, gentle gloom, subtle power, tremor of the voice, unwonted attribute, lose sight of, bless the food, brief interval, gleam faintly.

Text 8. Sea Fishing in Australia

II: jump out of bed, shiver, take one's bearings, a rocky bottom, a jutting headland, exceedingly beautiful, the average weight, light a pipe, delightful memories, succeed in.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. true. 4. true. 5. false. 6. true. 7. false.

IV: 1. voice, frosty, against. 2. later, station, some, shoulder. 3. proved, seventy, white, flavour. 4. schnapper, tail, spots, diamonds, belly. 5. few, tide, same.

V: 1. b. 2. b. 3. b. 4. c. 5. c.

VI: flatten, irregularly, rocky, entrance, wonderful, reddish, truly, weight, equipment, unknown, excel, murderous.

VII: sidewalk, fiercely, smooth, fight, spot, unmistakable, haul, ache, continue, delightful, usual, several.

VIII: shallow entrance, conical rocks, thickly-timbered coast, palatable fish, miniature diamonds, bream-shaped head, drop anchor, surviving members, window pane, tidal lagoons.

Text 9. The Furniture That Went Mad

II: in a fainting condition, one's own room, distinctly remember, scatter, hurry down, chair legs, in a tremendous voice, slam the door in one's face, in amazement, of a private nature.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. false. 4. false. 5. true. 6. false. 7. true.

IV: 1. private, something. 2. ajar, on the latch. 3. inspiration, suggestions. 4. extraordinary, suddenly, bottom. 5. sponge, washstand, carelessly, voice, aim.

V: 1. b. 2. a. 3. c. 4. c. 5. b.

VI: noiselessly, business, properly, inspiration, suggestion, describe, carelessly, immediately, unreasonably, customary, restoratives, succeed.

VII: direct, rap, expect, intelligence, fancy, shut, extraordinary, execute, abruptly, terminate, parlour, amazement.

VIII. flash of inspiration, muffled figure, apply restoratives, extraordinary thing, stare blackly and blankly, dance of triumph, slam violently, brief interview, bottom rail, specific gravity.

Text 10. The Informer

II: distinguished acquaintances, the guardians of social order, by no means, monstrously precious, with genuine surprise, in due course, turn up, dimly, stand aside, at large.

III: 1. false. 2. false. 3. true. 4. false. 5. false. 6. true. 7. false.

IV: 1. genuine, surprise, collector, acquaintances. 2. red, revolutionary. 3. unprejudiced. 4. no fires, fear, fire-proof. 5. polished, exquisite.

V: 1. a. 2. b. 3. b. 4. b. 5. C.

VI: curiosity, peaceable, fame, unprejudiced, venomous, unknown, profitably, civilization, sufficiently, vitality, mysterious.

VII: wealthy, fame, conduct, flaming, inkling, subterranean, commonplace, venomous, precious, exquisite, savage, intelligent.

VIII: look fashionable, underground life, overwhelm the powers, product of civilization, snow-white moustache, Roman-nosed countenance, revolutionary pamphlets, sufficiently rare and interesting, popular fame, subterranean campaigns.

Часть Б

Text 1. The USA: A4; B5; C6; D3; E7; F1.

Text 2. The Healthy Lifestyle: A2; B7; C3; D1; E6; F5.

Text 3. Professional Sports: A4; B5; C2; D7; E6; F1.

Text 4. The British Isles: A3; B5; C1; D6; E2; F7.

Text 5. Science and Technology in Our Life: A4; B1; C5; D6; E7; F2.

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ 1. СПИСОК НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫХ ГЛАГОЛОВ (IRREGULAR VERBS)

В табл. П1.1 приведен список неправильных глаголов.

Таблица П1.1. Список неправильных глаголов

Bare Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Translation
Be	was/were	been	Быть, являться
Bear	Bore	born	Терпеть, выносить
Beat	Beat	beaten	Бить
Become	Became	become	Становиться
Begin	Began	begun	Начинать
Bite	Bit	bitten	Кусать
Bleed	Bled	bled	Кровоточить
Blow	blew	blown	Дуть
Break	broke	broken	Ломать
Bring	brought	brought	Приносить
Build	built	built	Строить
Burn	burnt (burned)	burnt (burned)	Гореть, сжигать
Burst	burst	burst	Лопать, взрываться
Buy	bought	bought	Покупать
Cast	cast	cast	Бросать
Catch	caught	caught	Ловить
Choose	chose	chosen	Выбирать
Come	came	come	Приходить
Cost	cost	cost	Стоить
Cut	cut	cut	Резать
Dig	dug	dug	Копать
Do	did	done	Делать
Draw	drew	drawn	Рисовать, тащить
Dream	dreamt (dreamed)	dreamt (dreamed)	Мечтать, видеть во сне
Drink	drank	drunk	Пить
Drive	drove	driven	Водить
Eat	ate	eaten	Кушать
Fall	fell	fallen	Падать
Feed	fed	fed	Кормить
Feel	felt	felt	Чувствовать
Fight	fought	fought	Сражаться, бороться
Find	found	found	Находить

Приложение 1. Список неправильных глаголов (Irregular Verbs)

Bare Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Translation
Fit	fit	fit	Подходить, соответствовать
Fly	flew	flown	Летать
Forbid	forbade	forbidden	Запрещать
Forget	forgot	forgotten	Забывать
Forgive	forgave	forgiven	Прощать
Get	got	got	Получать
Give	gave	given	Давать
Go	went	gone	Идти, ехать
Grow	grew	grown	Расти
Hang	hung	hung	Вешать, висеть
Have	had	had	Иметь
Hear	heard	heard	Слышать
Hide	hid	hidden	Прятать
Hit	hit	hit	Ударять
Hold	held	held	Держать, проводить
Hurt	hurt	hurt	Причинить боль, болеть
Keep	kept	kept	Хранить, держать
Know	knew	known	Знать
Lay	laid	laid	Класть
Lead	led	led	Вести, сопровождать
Learn	learnt (learned)	learnt (learned)	Учить
Leave	left	left	Оставлять, покидать
Lend	lent	lent	Одалживать
Let	let	let	Позволять
Lie	lay	lain	Лежать
Light	lit (lighted)	lit (lighted)	Освещать
Lose	lost	lost	Терять
Make	made	made	Делать
Mean	meant	meant	Иметь в виду, значить
Meet	met	met	Встречать
Pay	paid	paid	Платить
Put	put	put	Класть

Продолжение ➞

Приложение 1. Список неправильных глаголов (Irregular Verbs)*Продолжение*

Bare Infinitive	Past Simple	Past Participle	Translation
Read	read	read	Читать
Ride	rode	ridden	Ездить (верхом)
Ring	rang	rung	Звонить
Rise	rose	risen	Подниматься
Run	ran	run	Бежать
Say	said	said	Сказать
See	saw	seen	Видеть
Sell	sold	sold	Продавать
Send	sent	sent	Посылать
Shake	shook	shaken	Трясти
Sit	sat	sat	Сидеть
Sing	sang	sung	Петь
Shine	shone	shone	Светить
Sleep	slept	slept	Спать
Smell	smelt	smelt	Пахнуть; нюхать
Spend	spent	spent	Тратить; проводить
Stand	stood	stood	Стоять
Steal	stole	stolen	Красть
Take	took	taken	Брать
Teach	taught	taught	Учить (кого-либо)
Tell	told	told	Говорить
Tear	tore	torn	Рвать
Think	thought	thought	Думать
Throw	threw	thrown	Бросать
Understand	understood	understood	Понимать
Wake	woke	woken	Будить
Wear	wore	worn	Носить (одежду)
Win	won	won	Побеждать
Write	wrote	written	Писать

ПРИЛОЖЕНИЕ 2. ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ КОМПАКТ-ДИСКА

Установка программы

Использование программы

В данном приложении описано, как использовать компакт-диск, прилагаемый к книге.

УСТАНОВКА ПРОГРАММЫ

Для установки программы «Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык (2012)» вставьте диск, прилагаемый к книге, и в открывшемся диалоговом окне щелкните кнопкой мыши на кнопке Выполнить Autorun.exe, чтобы начать установку программы на компьютер. Если окно автозапуска не появится, то через окно Проводника запустите файл autorun (рис. П2.1).



Рис. П2.1. Запуск программы через окно Проводника

В процессе установки программы вас попросят ознакомиться с условиями лицензионного соглашения. Если вы с ними согласны, то установите флажок Я согласен с условиями лицензионного соглашения, затем

выберите путь установки программы (рис. П2.2) и нажмите кнопку Далее. Буквально через минуту программа будет установлена и вам будет предложено запустить программу.

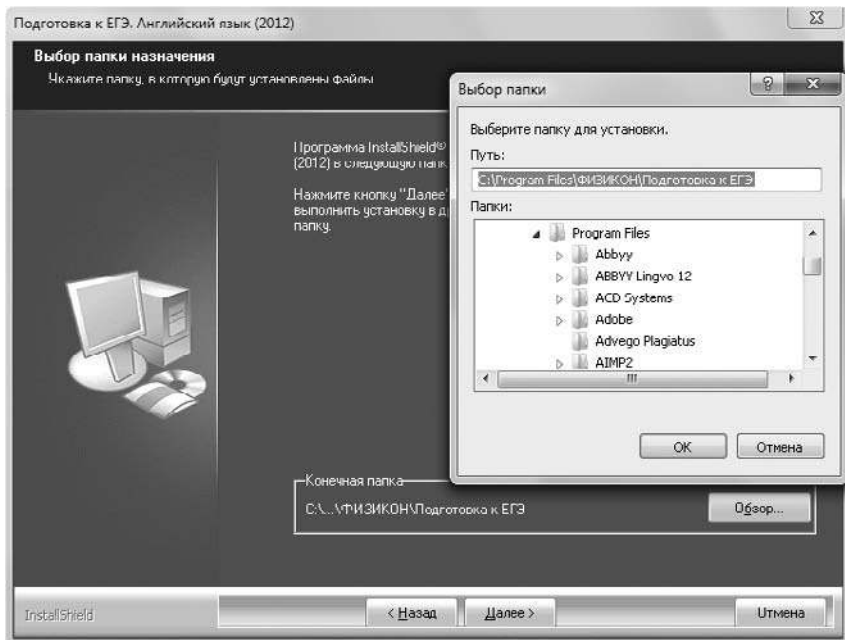


Рис. П2.2. Окно установки программы

Для удобства можно создать ярлык запуска программы на Рабочем столе. Для этого зайдите в меню кнопки Пуск Windows, в списке программ щелкните правой кнопкой мыши на пункте Физикон ► Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык (2012) и в появившемся контекстном меню выполните команду Отправить ► Рабочий стол (создать ярлык) (рис. П2.3).

ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕ ПРОГРАММЫ

После запуска программы вы должны будете зарегистрироваться (рис. П2.4). Благодаря регистрации с программой могут работать несколько пользователей, и каждый может продолжить работу с того места, где остановился.

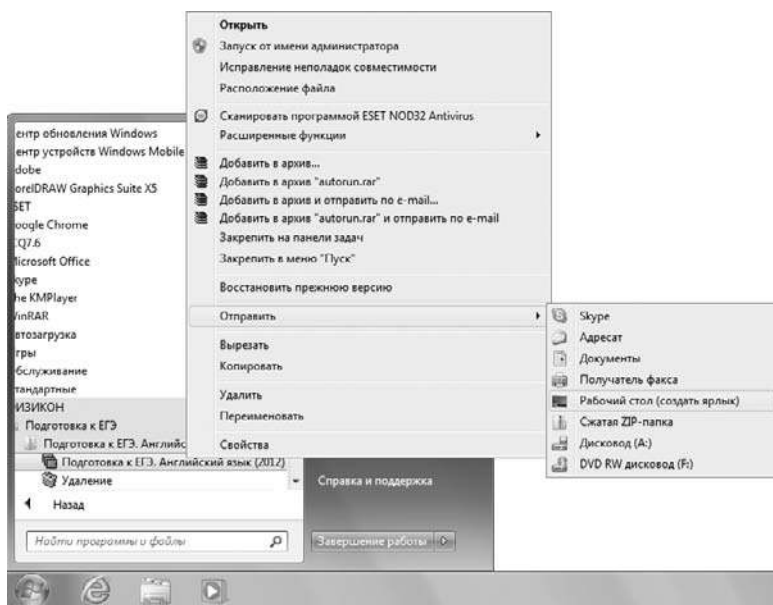



Рис. П2.3. Создание ярлыка программы на Рабочем столе

Меню программы включает следующие разделы.

- ☐ Конспекты — содержит подробное пособие по школьному курсу английского языка.
- ☐ Тренировка — позволяет проверить знания по пройденному курсу.
- ☐ Экзамен — отличается от предыдущего раздела тем, что ответы на тестовые задания проверяются после выполнения теста.

ПРИМЕЧАНИЕ

В тренировочных и экзаменационных заданиях тексты по аудированию можно прослушать два раза. После того как тексты будут проиграны, в окне программы появится кнопка  для перехода к следующему заданию.

- ☐ Поиск — помогает найти необходимую информацию по ключевым словам.

- ❑ Журнал — хранит статистику по пройденным тренировочным и экзаменационным тестам. В статистике указывается название раздела, дата прохождения теста, количество набранных баллов.
- ❑ Документы — содержит подробную информацию о ЕГЭ и подготовке к нему.
- ❑ Настройки — позволяет изменить личные данные.

Подготовка к ЕГЭ. Английский язык (2012)

ФИЗИКОН
www.cafix.ru

Регистрация

Логин*: Петров Роль*: Ученик

Пароль*: •••• Класс: 11

Фамилия*: Петров

Имя*: Петр

Отчество: Петрович

Звездочкой помечены поля, обязательные для заполнения

Ок Отмена

© ООО «ФИЗИКОН», 2012

Рис. П2.4. Регистрация пользователя

Нажав кнопку **Выход**, вы сможете сменить пользователя программы.

Мартыненко Н.

**Английский язык: Полный курс.
Мультимедийный репетитор (+CD)**

Заведующая редакцией	<i>К. Галицкая</i>
Руководитель проекта	<i>Д. Виноцкий</i>
Ведущий редактор	<i>Е. Каляева</i>
Литературный редактор	<i>Ю. Кравцова</i>
Художник	<i>К. Радзевич</i>
Корректор	<i>Е. Павлович</i>
Верстка	<i>А. Барцевич</i>

ООО «Питер Пресс», 192102, Санкт-Петербург, ул. Андреевская (д. Волкова), 3, литер А, пом. 7Н.

Налоговая льгота — общероссийский классификатор продукции ОК 005-93, том 2;
95 3005 — литература учебная.

Подписано в печать 24.12.12. Формат 60×90/16. Усл. п. л. 19,000. Тираж 3500. Заказ 0000.

Отпечатано с готовых диапозитивов в ИПК ООО «Ленинградское издательство».
194044, Санкт-Петербург, ул. Менделеевская, 9.

ВАМ НРАВЯТСЯ НАШИ КНИГИ? ЗАРАБАТЫВАЙТЕ ВМЕСТЕ С НАМИ!

У Вас есть свой сайт?

Вы ведете блог?

Регулярно общаетесь на форумах? Интересуетесь литературой, любите рекомендовать хорошие книги и хотели бы стать нашим партнером?

ЭТО ВПОЛНЕ РЕАЛЬНО!

СТАНЬТЕ УЧАСТНИКОМ ПАРТНЕРСКОЙ ПРОГРАММЫ ИЗДАТЕЛЬСТВА «ПИТЕР»!



Зарегистрируйтесь на нашем сайте в качестве партнера по адресу **www.piter.com/ePartners**



Получите свой персональный уникальный номер партнера



Выбирайте книги на сайте **www.piter.com**, размещайте информацию о них на своем сайте, в блоге или на форуме и добавляйте в текст ссылки на эти книги (на сайт **www.piter.com**)

ВНИМАНИЕ! В каждую ссылку необходимо добавить свой персональный уникальный номер партнера.

С этого момента получайте 10% от стоимости каждой покупки, которую совершит клиент, придя в интернет-магазин «Питер» по ссылке с Вашим партнерским номером. А если покупатель приобрел не только эту книгу, но и другие издания, Вы получаете дополнительно по 5% от стоимости каждой книги.

Деньги с виртуального счета Вы можете потратить на покупку книг в интернет-магазине издательства «Питер», а также, если сумма будет больше 500 рублей, перевести их на кошелек в системе Яндекс.Деньги или Web.Money.

Пример партнерской ссылки:

<http://www.piter.com/book.phtml?978538800282> – обычная ссылка

<http://www.piter.com/book.phtml?978538800282&refer=0000> – партнерская ссылка, где 0000 – это ваш уникальный партнерский номер

**Подробнее о Партнерской программе
ИД «Питер» читайте на сайте
WWW.PITER.COM**

ИЗДАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ДОМ
ПИТЕР®
WWW.PITER.COM



ПРЕДСТАВИТЕЛЬСТВА ИЗДАТЕЛЬСКОГО ДОМА «ПИТЕР»
предлагают профессиональную и популярную литературу по различным
направлениям: история и публицистика, экономика и финансы, менеджмент
и маркетинг, компьютерные технологии, медицина и психология.

РОССИЯ

Санкт-Петербург: м. «Выборгская», Б. Сампсониевский пр., д. 29а
тел./факс: (812) 703-73-73, 703-73-72; e-mail: sales@piter.com

Москва: м. «Электrozаводская», Семеновская наб., д. 2/1, стр. 1
тел./факс: (495) 234-38-15; e-mail: sales@msk.piter.com

Воронеж: тел.: 8 951 861-72-70; e-mail: voronej@piter.com

Екатеринбург: ул. Бебеля, д. 11а
тел./факс: (343) 378-98-41, 378-98-42; e-mail: office@ekat.piter.com

Нижний Новгород: тел.: 8 960 187-85-50; e-mail: nnovgorod@piter.com

Новосибирск: Комбинатский пер., д. 3
тел./факс: (383) 279-73-92; e-mail: sib@nsk.piter.com

Ростов-на-Дону: ул. Ульяновская, д. 26
тел./факс: (863) 269-91-22, 269-91-30; e-mail: piter-ug@rostov.piter.com

Самара: ул. Молодогвардейская, д. 33а, офис 223
тел./факс: (846) 277-89-79, 229-68-09; e-mail: samara@piter.com


УКРАИНА

Киев: Московский пр., д. 6, корп. 1, офис 33
тел./факс: (044) 490-35-69, 490-35-68; e-mail: office@kiev.piter.com


Харьков: ул. Суздальские ряды, д. 12, офис 10
тел./факс: (057) 7584145, +38 067 545-55-64; e-mail: piter@kharkov.piter.com

БЕЛАРУСЬ

Минск: ул. Розы Люксембург, д. 163
тел./факс: (517) 208-80-01, 208-81-25; e-mail: minsk@piter.com

 Издательский дом «Питер» приглашает к сотрудничеству зарубежных торговых
партнеров или посредников, имеющих выход на зарубежный рынок
Тел./факс: (812) 703-73-73; e-mail: spb@piter.com

 Издательский дом «Питер» приглашает к сотрудничеству авторов
Тел./факс издательства: (812) 703-73-72, (495) 974-34-50

 Заказ книг для вузов и библиотек
Тел./факс: (812) 703-73-73, доб. 6250; e-mail: uchebnik@piter.com

 Заказ книг по почте: на сайте www.piter.com; по тел.: (812) 703-73-74, доб. 6225
